

# Anglo-Saxon Primer, With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary

Eighth Edition Revised

Henry Sweet



Project Gutenberg

## The Project Gutenberg eBook, Anglo-Saxon Primer, by Henry Sweet

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)

Title: Anglo-Saxon Primer

With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary; Eighth Edition Revised

Author: Henry Sweet

Release Date: November 14, 2010 [eBook #34316]

Language: English

Character set encoding: ISO-8859-1

\*\*\*START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ANGLO-SAXON  
PRIMER\*\*\*

E-text prepared by Charlene Taylor, David Clarke, Keith Edkins,  
and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team  
(<http://www.pgdp.net>)

---

AN

# ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

∞∞∞∞∞

VIII

**GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY**

BY

**HENRY SWEET, M.A., PH.D., LL.D.**

**Eighth Edition, Revised**

**OXFORD**

**AT THE CLARENDON PRESS**

**1905**

PRINTED IN ENGLAND  
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

---

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

The want of an introduction to the study of Old-English has long been felt. Vernon's *Anglo-Saxon Guide* was an admirable book for its time, but has long been completely antiquated. I was therefore obliged to make my *Anglo-Saxon Reader* a somewhat unsatisfactory compromise between an elementary primer and a manual for advanced students, but I always looked forward to producing a strictly elementary book like the present one, which would enable me to give the larger one a more scientific character, and would at the same time serve as an introduction to it. Meanwhile, however, Professor Earle has brought out his *Book for the beginner in Anglo-Saxon*. But this work is quite unsuited to serve as an introduction to my Reader, and will be found to differ so totally in plan and execution from the present one as to preclude all idea of rivalry on my part. We work on lines which instead of clashing can only diverge more and more.

My main principle has been to make the book the easiest possible introduction to the study of Old-English.

Poetry has been excluded, and a selection made from the easiest prose pieces I could find. Old-English original prose is unfortunately limited in extent, and the most suitable pieces (such as the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan) are already given in the Reader; these I could not give over again. But I hope the short extracts from the Chronicle and the Martyrdom of King Edmund will be found not wanting in interest. For the rest of the selections I have had to fall back on scriptural extracts, which have the great advantages of simplicity and familiarity of subject. The Gospel extracts have been transferred here from the Reader, where they will be omitted in the next edition. The sentences which head the selections have been gathered mainly from the Gospels, Ælfric's Homilies, and the Chronicle. They are all of the simplest possible character, only those having been taken which would bear isolation from their context. They are intended to serve both as an introduction and as a supplement to the longer pieces. They are grouped roughly into paragraphs, according to the grammatical forms they illustrate. Thus the first paragraph consists mainly of examples of the nominative singular of nouns and adjectives, the second of accusative singulars, and so on.

The spelling has been made rigorously uniform throughout on an early West-Saxon basis. Injurious as normalizing is to the advanced student, it is an absolute

necessity for the beginner, who wants to have the definite results of scholarship laid before him, not the confused and fluctuating spellings which he cannot yet interpret intelligently. Even for purely scientific purposes we require a standard of comparison and classification, as in the arrangement of words in a dictionary, where we have to decide, for instance, whether to put the original of *hear* under *ē*, *īe*, *ī* or *ȳ*. The spelling I here adopt is, in fact, the one I should recommend for dictionary purposes. From early West-Saxon it is an easy step both to late W. S. and to the Mercian forms from which Modern English is derived. That I give Ælfric in a spelling slightly earlier than his date is no more unreasonable than it is for a classical scholar to print Ausonius (who doubtless spoke Latin with an almost Italian pronunciation) in the same spelling as Virgil.

It is impossible to go into details, but in doubtful or optional cases I have preferred those forms which seemed most instructive to the student. Thus I have preferred keeping up the distinction between the indic. *bundon* and the subj. *bunden*, although the latter is often levelled under the former even in early MS. In the accentuation I have for the present retained the conventional quantities, which are really 'prehistoric' quantities, as I have shown elsewhere (Phil. Soc. Proc. 1880, 1881). It is no use trying to disguise the fact that Old English philology (owing mainly to its neglect in its native land) is still in an unsettled state.

In the Grammar I have cut down the phonology to the narrowest limits, giving only what is necessary to enable the beginner to trace the connection of forms within the language itself. Derivation and syntax have been treated with the same fulness as the inflections. In my opinion, to give inflections without explaining their use is as absurd as it would be to teach the names of the different parts of a machine without explaining their use, and derivation is as much a fundamental element of a language as inflection. The grammar has been based throughout on the texts, from which all words and sentences given as examples have, as far as possible, been taken. This I consider absolutely essential in an elementary book. What is the use of a grammar which gives a number of forms and rules which the learner has no occasion to apply practically in his reading? Simply to cut down an ordinary grammar and prefix it to a selection of elementary texts, without any attempt to adapt them to one another, is a most unjustifiable proceeding.

In the Glossary cognate and root words are given only when they occur in the texts, or else are easily recognizable by the ordinary English reader.

All reference to cognate languages has been avoided. Of course, if the beginner knows German, the labour of learning Old English will be lightened for him by one half, but he does not require to have the analogies pointed out to him. The same applies to the relation between Old and Modern English. To trace the history of the sounds would be quite out of place in this book, and postulates a knowledge of the intermediate stages which the beginner cannot have.

The Notes consist chiefly of references to the Grammar, and are intended mainly for those who study without a teacher. As a general rule, no such references are given where the passage itself is quoted in the Grammar.

On the whole I do not think the book could be made much easier without defeating its object. Thus, instead of simply referring the student from *stęnt* to *standan*, and thence to the Grammar, I might have saved him all this trouble by putting '*stęnt*, 3 sg. pres. of *standan*, stand,' but the result would be in many cases that he would not look at the Grammar at all—surely a most undesirable result.

Although I have given everything that I believe to be *necessary*, every teacher may, of course, at his own discretion add such further illustrations, linguistic, historical, antiquarian, or otherwise, as he thinks likely to instruct or interest his pupils.

My thanks are due to Professor Skeat, not only for constant advice and encouragement in planning and carrying out this work, but also for help in correcting the proofs.

In conclusion I may be allowed to express a hope that this little book may prove useful not only to young beginners, but also to some of our Professors of and Examiners in the English language, most of whom are now beginning to see the importance of a sound elementary knowledge of 'Anglo-Saxon'—a knowledge which I believe this book to be capable of imparting, if studied diligently, and not hurriedly cast aside for a more ambitious one.

HENRY SWEET.

HEATH STREET, HAMPSTEAD,  
*March 31, 1882.*

---

## PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

In the present edition I have put this book into what must be (for some time at least) its permanent form, making such additions and alterations as seemed necessary.

If I had any opportunity of teaching the language, I should no doubt have been able to introduce many other improvements; as it is, I have had to rely mainly on the suggestions and corrections kindly sent to me by various teachers and students who have used this book, among whom my especial thanks are due to the Rev. W. F. Moulton, of Cambridge, and Mr. C. Stoffel, of Amsterdam.

HENRY SWEET.

LONDON,  
*October 15, 1884.*

---

## CONTENTS.

	Page
GRAMMAR	1
TEXTS	55
NOTES	91
GLOSSARY	97

---

## GRAMMAR.

The oldest stage of English before the Norman Conquest is called 'Old English,' which name will be used throughout in this Book, although the name 'Anglo-Saxon' is still often used.

There were several dialects of Old English. This book deals only with the *West-Saxon* dialect in its earliest form.

## SOUNDS.

### VOWELS.

The vowel-letters in Old English had nearly the same values as in Latin. Long vowels were occasionally marked by (̄), short vowels being left unmarked. In this book long vowels are marked by (ˉ). The following are the elementary vowels and diphthongs, with examples, and key-words from English, French (F.), and German (G.):—

a	as in	mann (G.)	nama ( <i>name</i> ).
ā	„	father	stān ( <i>stone</i> ).
æ	„	man	glæd ( <i>glad</i> ).
ǣ	„		dǣd ( <i>deed</i> ) <sup>[1]</sup> .
e	„	été (F.)	ic ete <sup>[2]</sup> ( <i>I eat</i> ).
ē	„	see (G.)	hē ( <i>he</i> ).
ẹ	„	men	męnn ( <i>men</i> ).
i	„	fini (F.)	cwic ( <i>alive</i> ).
ī	„	sieh (G.)	wīn ( <i>wine</i> ).
ie	„	fin	ieldran ( <i>ancestors</i> ).
īe	„		hīeran ( <i>hear</i> ).
o	„	beau (F.)	god ( <i>god</i> ).
ō	„	so (G.)	gōd ( <i>good</i> ).
u	„	sou (F.)	sunu ( <i>son</i> ).
ū	„	gut (G.)	nū ( <i>now</i> ).
y	„	vécu (F.)	synn ( <i>sin</i> ).



ȳ	„	grun (G.)	brȳd ( <i>bride</i> ).
ea	=	æ + a	eall ( <i>all</i> ).
ēa	=	ǣ + a	ēast ( <i>east</i> ).
eo	=	e + o	weorc ( <i>work</i> ).
ēo	=	ē + o	dēop ( <i>deep</i> ).

*e* and *ę* are both written *e* in the MSS.

The diphthongs are pronounced with the stress on the first element.

Those who find a difficulty in learning strange vowel-sounds may adopt the following approximate pronunciation:—

a	as in	ask (short)	nama (năhmăh).
ā	„	father	stān (stahn).
æ	„	man	glæd (glad).
ǣ	„	there	ǣr (air).
e, ę	„	men	ete (etty), męnn (men).
ē	„	they	hē (hay).
i, ie	„	fin	cwic (quick), ieldran (ildrăhn).
ī, iē	„	see	wīn (ween), hīeran (heerăhn).
o	„	not	god (god).
ō	„	note	gōd (goad).
u	„	full	full (full).
ū	„	fool	nū (noo).
y	„	fin	synn (zin).
ȳ	„	see	brȳd (breed).
ea	=	ě-ăh	eall (ě-ăhl).
ēa	=	ai-ăh	ēast (ai-ăhst).
eo	=	ě-o	weorc (wě-ork).
ēo	=	ai-o	dēop (dai-op).

The pronunciation given in parentheses is the nearest that can be expressed in English letters as pronounced in Southern English.

## CONSONANTS.

Double consonants must be pronounced double, or long, as in Italian. Thus *sunu* (son) must be distinguished from *sunne* (sun) in the same way as *penny* is

distinguished from *penknife*. So also *in* (in) must be distinguished from *inn* (house); noting that in modern English final consonants in accented monosyllables after a short vowel are long, our *in* and *inn* both having the pronunciation of Old English *inn*, not of O.E. *in*.

*c* and *g* had each a *back* (guttural) and a *front* (palatal) pron., which latter is in this book written *ċ*, *ġ*.

*c* = *k*, as in *cēne* (bold), *cnāwan* (know).

*ċ* = *kj*, a *k* formed in the *j* (English *y*) position, nearly as in the old-fashioned pron. of *sky*: *ċiriċe* (church), *styċċe* (piece), *þeŋċan* (think).

*g* initially and in the combination *ng* was pron. as in 'get': *gōd* (good), *lang* (long); otherwise (that is, medially and finally after vowels and *l*, *r*) as in German *sagen*: *dagas* (days), *burg* (city), *hālga* (saint).

*ġ* initially and in the combination *nġ* was pronounced *gj* (corresponding to *kj*): *ġē* (ye), *ġeorn* (willing), *spreŋġan* (scatter); otherwise = *j* (as in 'you'): *dæg* (day), *wreġan* (accuse), *herġian* (ravage). It is possible that *ġ* in *ġe-boren* (born) and other unaccented syllables was already pronounced *j*. *ċġ* = *ġġ*: *seċġan* (say), *hryċġ* (back).

*f* had the sound of *v* everywhere where it was possible:—*faran* (go), *of* (of), *ofer* (over); not, of course, in *oft* (often), or when doubled, as in *offrian* (offer).

*h* initially, as in *hē* (he), had the same sound as now. Everywhere else it had that of Scotch and German *ch* in *loch*:—*hēah* (high), *Wealh* (Welshman), *riht* (right). *hw*, as in *hwæt* (what), *hwīl* (while), had the sound of our *wh*; and *hl*, *hn*, *hr* differed from *l*, *n*, *r* respectively precisely as *wh* differs from *w*, that is, they were these consonants devocalized, *hl* being nearly the same as Welsh *ll*:—*hlāford* (lord), *hlūd* (loud); *hnappian* (doze), *hnutu* (nut); *hrape* (quickly), *hrēod* (reed).

*r* was always a strong trill, as in Scotch:—*rāeran* (to raise), *hēr* (here), *word* (word).

*s* had the sound of *z*:—*sēċan* (seek), *swā* (so), *wīs* (wise), *ā-rīsan* (rise); not, of course, in combination with hard consonants, as in *stān* (stone), *fæst* (firm), *rīċsian* (rule), or when double, as in *cyssan* (kiss).

*þ* had the sound of our *th* (= *dh*) in *then*:—*þū* (thou), *þing* (thing), *sōþ* (true),

*hǣþen* (heathen); except when in combination with hard consonants, where it had that of our *th* in *thin*, as in *sēċþ* (seeks). Note *hæfþ* (has) = *hævdh*.

**w** was fully pronounced wherever written:—*writan* (write), *nīwe* (new), *sēow* (sowed *pret.*).

## STRESS.

The stress or accent is marked throughout in this book, whenever it is not on the first syllable of a word, by (·) preceding the letter on which the stress begins. Thus *for·giefan* is pronounced with the same stress as that of *forgive*, *andswaru* with that of *answer*.

---

## PHONOLOGY.

### VOWELS.

Different vowels are related to one another in various ways in O.E., the most important of which are *mutation* (German *umlaut*) and *gradation* (G. *ablaut*).

The following changes are *mutations*:—

**a .. e:**—*mann*, *pl.* *męnn*; *wand* (wound *prt.*), *węndan* (to turn).

**ea (= a) .. ie (= e):**—*eald* (old), *ieldra* (older); *feallan* (fall), *fielþ* (falls).

**ā .. ǣ:**—*blāwan* (to blow), *blǣwþ* (bloweth); *hāl* (sound), *hǣlan* (heal).

**u .. y:**—*burg* (city), *pl.* *byriġ*; *trum* (strong), *trymman* (to strengthen).

**o .. y:**—*gold*, *gylden* (golden); *coss* (a kiss), *cyssan* (to kiss).

**e .. i:**—*beran* (to bear), *bireþ* (beareth); *cweþan* (speak), *cwide* (speech).

**eo (= e) .. ie (= i):**—*heord* (herd), *hierde* (shepherd); *ċeorfan* (cut), *ċierfþ* (cuts).

**u .. o:**—*curon* (they chose), *ġe·coren* (chosen).

**ū .. ŷ:**—*cūþ* (known), *cŷþan* (to make known); *fūl* (foul), *ā·fŷlan* (defile).

**ō .. ē:**—*sōhte* (sought *prt.*), *sēcan* (to seek); *fōda* (food), *fēdan* (to feed).

**ēa .. īe:**—hēawan (to hew), hīewþ (hews); tēam (progeny), tīeman (teem).

**ēo .. īe:**—stēor (rudder), stīeran (steer); ġe·strēon (possession), ġes·trīenan (gain).

Before proceeding to gradation, it will be desirable to describe the other most important vowel-relations.

**a, æ, ea.** In O.E. original *a* is preserved before nasals, as in *mann*, *lang*, *nama* (name), and before a single consonant followed by *a*, *u*, or *o*, as in *dagas* (days), *dagum* (to days), *faran* (go), *gafol* (profit), and in some words when *e* follows, as in *ic fare* (I go), *fares* (gone). Before *r*, *l*, *h* followed by another consonant, and before *x* it becomes *ea*, as in *heard* (hard), *eall* (all), *eald* (old), *eahta* (eight), *weaxan* (to grow). Not in *bærst* (p. 7). In most other cases it becomes *æ*:—*dæg*, (day), *dægēs* (of a day), *fæst* (firm), *wær* (wary).

**e** before nasals always becomes *i*: compare *bindan* (to bind), pret. *band*, with *beran* (to bear), pret. *bær*.

*e* before *r* (generally followed by a consonant) becomes *eo*:—*eorþe* (earth), *heorte* (heart). Not in *berstan* (p. 7). Also in other cases:—*seolfor* (silver), *heofon* (heaven).

**i** before *r* + cons. becomes *ie*:—*bierþ* (beareth) contr. from *bireþ*, *hierde* (shepherd) from *heord* (herd), *wiersa* (worse).

**ę** before *r*, or *l* + cons. often becomes *ie*:—*fierd* (army) from *faran*, *bieldo* (boldness) from *beald*, *ieldra* (elder) from *eald*.

By *gradation* the vowels are related as follows:—

**e** (i, eo) .. **a** (æ, ea) .. **u** (o):—

*bindan* (inf.), *band* (pret.), *bundon* (they bound). *beran* (inf.), *bær* (pret.), *boren* (past partic.). *ċeorfan* (cut), *ċearf* (pret.), *curfon* (they cut), *corfen* (past partic.). *bęnd* (bond) = mutation of *band*, *byr-þen* (burden) of *bor-en*.

**a** (æ, ea) .. **ǣ**:—*spræc* (spoke), *sprǣcon* (they spoke), *sprǣc* (speech).

**a** .. **ō**:—*faran* (to go), *fōr* (pret.), *fōr* (journey). *ġe·fēra* (companion) mutation of *fōr*.

**ī** .. **ā** .. **i**:—*writan*, *wrāt*, *writon*, *ġe·writ* (writing, subst.). *(be)·līfan* (remain), *lāf* (remains), whence by mutation *lǣfan* (leave).

**ēo** (ū) .. **ēa** .. **u** (o):—*ċēosan* (choose), *ċēas*, *curon*, *coren*. *cys-t* (choice). (*for*)·*lēosan* (lose), *lēas* (loose), *ā·līesan* (release), *losian* (to be lost). *būgan* (bend), *boga* (bow).

We see that the laws of gradation are most clearly shown in the conjugation of the strong verbs. But they run through the whole language, and a knowledge of the laws of gradation and mutation is the main key to O.E. etymology.

It is often necessary to supply intermediate stages in connecting two words. Thus *lēċġan* (lay) cannot be directly referred to *licġan* (lie), but only to a form \**lag-*, preserved in the preterite *læġ*. So also *blēndan* (to blind) can be referred only indirectly to the adjective *blind* through an intermediate \**bland-*. Again, the root-vowel of *byrþen* (burden) cannot be explained by the infinitive *beran* (bear), but only by the past participle *ġe·boren*. In the same way *hryre* (fall *sb.*) must be referred, not to the infinitive *hrēosan*, but to the preterite plural *hruron*.

The vowel-changes in the preterites of verbs of the 'fall'-conjugation (1) *feallan*, *fēoll*, &c., are due not to gradation, but to other causes.

## CONSONANTS.

**s** becomes **r** in the preterite plurals and past participles of strong verbs, as in *curon*, *ġe·coren* from *ċēosan*, *wǣron* pl. of *wæs* (was), and in other formations, such as *hryre* (fall) from *hrēosan*.

**þ** becomes **d** under the same conditions, as in *wurdon*, *ġe·worden* from *weorþan* (become), *cwæþ* (quoth), pl. *cwǣdon*, *cwide* (speech) from *cweþan* (infin.).

**r** is often transposed, as in *iernan* (run) from original \**rinnan* (cp. the subst. *ryne*), *berstan* (burst) from \**brestan*, *bærst* (burst *pret.*) from *bræst*, *hors* (horse) from \**hross*.

The combinations **cæ-**, **gæ-** become *ċea-*, *ġea-*, as in *ċeaf* (chaff) from \**cæf*, *sċeal* (shall) from \**scæl*, *ġeaf* (gave) = \**gæf* from *ġiefan* (cp. *cwæþ* from *cweþan*), *ġeat* (gate)—cp. *fæt* (vessel).

**gǣ-** often becomes *ġēa-*, as in *ġēafon* (they gave), with which compare *cwǣdon* (they said).

**ge-** becomes *ġie*, as in *ġiefan*, *ġieldan* (pay) from \**gefan*, \**geldan*—cp. *cweþan*, *delfan*. Not in the prefix *ġe-* and *ġē* (ye).

When **g** comes before a consonant in inflection, it often becomes **h**, as in *hē līehþ* (he lies) from *lēogan* (mentiri).

**h** after a consonant is dropt when a vowel follows, the preceding vowel being lengthened, thus *Wealh* (Welshman) has plural *Wēalas*.

---

## INFLECTIONS.

### NOUNS.

**Gender.** There are three genders in O.E.—masculine, neuter, and feminine. The gender is partly natural, partly grammatical. By the natural gender names of male beings, such as *se mann* (the man), are masculine; of female beings, such as *sēo dohtor* (the daughter), are feminine; and of young creatures, such as *þæt cild* (the child), neuter. Note, however, that *þæt wīf* (woman) is neuter.

Grammatical gender is known only by the gender of the article and other words connected with the noun, and, to some extent, by its form. Thus all nouns ending in *-a*, such as *se mōna* (moon), are masculine, *sēo sunne* (sun) being feminine. Those ending in *-dōm*, *-hād*, and *-scīpe* are also masculine:—*se wīsdōm* (wisdom), *se cildhād* (childhood), *se frēondscīpe* (friendship). Those in *-nes*, *-o* (from adjectives) *-rāden*, and *-ung* are feminine:—*sēo rihtwīsnes* (righteousness), *sēo bieldo* (boldness) from *beald*, *sēo mann-rāden* (allegiance), *sēo scotung* (shooting).

Compounds follow the gender of their last element, as in *þæt burg-geat* (city-gate), from *sēo burg* and *þæt geat*. Hence also *se wīf-mann* (woman) is masculine.

The gender of most words can be learnt only by practice, and the student should learn each noun with its proper definite article.

**Strong and Weak.** Weak nouns are those which form their inflections with **n**, such as *se mōna*, plural *mōnan*; *sēo sunne*, genitive sing. *þære sunnan*. All the others, such as *se dæg*, pl. *dagas*, *þæt hūs* (house), gen. sing. *þæs huses*, are strong.

**Cases.** There are four cases, nominative, accusative, dative, and genitive. The

acc. is the same as the nom. in all plurals, in the sing. of all neuter nouns, and of all strong masculines. Masculine and neuter nouns never differ in the plural except in the nom. and acc., and in the singular they differ only in the acc. of weak nouns, which in neuters is the same as the nom. The dative plural of nearly all nouns ends in **-um**.

## STRONG MASCULINES.

### (1) **as**-plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>Nom</i> <sup>[3]</sup> .	stān ( <i>stone</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	stān-as.
<i>Dat.</i>	stān-e.	<i>Dat.</i>	stān-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	stān-es.	<i>Gen.</i>	stān-a.

So also *dǣl* (part), *cyning* (king), *ċildhād* (childhood).

*dæg* (day) changes its vowel in the pl. (p. 5):—*dæg*, *dæge*, *dægēs*; *dagas*, *dagum*, *daga*.

Nouns in *-e* have nom. and dat. sing. the same:—*ēnde*, (end), *ēnde*, *ēndes*; *ēndas*, *ēndum*, *ēnda*.

Nouns in *-el*, *-ol*, *-um*, *-en*, *-on*, *-er*, *-or* often contract:—*ēngel* (angel), *ēngle*, *ēngles*; *ēnglas*, *ēnglum*, *ēngla*. So also *nægel* (nail), *þegen* (thane), *ealdor* (prince). Others, such as *æcer* (field), do not contract.

*h* after a consonant is dropped in inflection (p. 7), as in *feorh* (life), *fēore*, *fēores*. So also in *Wealh* (Welshman), plur. *Wēalas*.

There are other classes which are represented only by a few nouns each.

### (2) **e**-plurals.

A few nouns which occur only in the plur.:—*lēode* (people), *lēodum*, *lēoda*. So also several names of nations:—*Ēngle* (English), *Dene* (Danes); *Seaxe* (Saxons), *Mierce* (Mercians), have gen. plur. *Seaxna*, *Miercna*.

### (3) Mutation-plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	fōt ( <i>foot</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	fēt.

<i>Dat.</i>	tet.	<i>Dat.</i>	tot-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	fōt-es.	<i>Gen.</i>	fōt-a.

So also *tōþ* (tooth). *Mann* (man), *męnn*, *mannes*; *męnn*, *mannum*, *manna*.

(4) **u**-nouns.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	sun-u ( <i>son</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	sun-a.
<i>Dat.</i>	sun-a.	<i>Dat.</i>	sun-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	sun-a.	<i>Gen.</i>	sun-a.

So also *wudu* (wood).

(5) **r**-nouns (including feminines).

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	mōdor ( <i>mother</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	mōdor.
<i>Dat.</i>	mēder.	<i>Dat.</i>	mōdr-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	mōdor.	<i>Gen.</i>	mōdr-a.

So also *brōþor* (brother); *fæder* (father), *dohtor* (daughter), have dat. sing. *fæder*, *dehter*.

(6) **nd**-nouns.

Formed from the present participle of verbs.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	frēond ( <i>friend</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	frīend.
<i>Dat.</i>	frīend.	<i>Dat.</i>	frēond-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	frēond-es.	<i>Gen.</i>	frēond-a.

So also *fēond* (enemy).

Those in *-end* inflect thus:—*būend* (dweller), *būend*, *būendes*; *būend*, *būendum*, *būendra*. So also *Hǣlend* (saviour). The *-ra* is an adjectival inflection.

STRONG NEUTERS.

(1) **u**-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
-----------	---------



<i>Nom.</i>	<i>sc̅ip</i> ( <i>ship</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>sc̅ip-u</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>sc̅ip-e</i> .	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>sc̅ip-um</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>sc̅ip-es</i> .	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>sc̅ip-a</i> .

So all neuters with short final syllable, such as *ġe·bed* (prayer), *ġe·writ* (writing), *ġeat* (gate).

*Fæt* (vessel), *fæte*, *fætēs*; *fatu*, *fatum*, *fata* (p. 5).

*Rīce* (kingdom), *rīce*, *rīces*; *rīcu*, *rīcum*, *rīca*. So also all neuters in *e*, except *ēage* and *ēare* (p. 13): *ġe·pēode* (language), *styc̅ce* (piece).

Those in *-ol*, *-en*, *-or*, &c. are generally contracted:—*dēofol* (devil), *dēofles*, *dēoflu*. So also *wāpen* (weapon), *mynster* (monastery), *wundor* (wonder).

## (2) Unchanged plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hūs</i> ( <i>house</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hūs</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hūs-e</i> .	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hūs-um</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hūs-es</i> .	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hūs-a</i> .

So all others with long final syllables (that is, containing a long vowel, or a short vowel followed by more than one consonant), such as *bearn* (child), *folc* (nation), *wīf* (woman).

*Feoh* (money) drops its *h* in inflection and lengthens the *eo*:—*feoh*, *fēo*, *fēos*. So also *bleoh* (colour).

## STRONG FEMININES.

### (1) a-plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
(a) <i>Nom.</i>	<i>ġief-u</i> ( <i>gift</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ġief-a</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ġief-e</i> .	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ġief-a</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>ġief-e</i> .	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>ġief-um</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>ġief-e</i> .	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>ġief-ena</i> .

So also *lufu* (love), *scamu* (shame). *Duru* (door) is an *u*-noun: it has acc. *duru*, d., g. *dura*, g. pl. *dura*. Observe that all these nouns have a short syllable before the final vowel. When it is long, the *u* is dropped, and the noun falls under (b).

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
(b)	<i>Nom.</i>	sprǣċ ( <i>speech</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	sprǣċ-a.
	<i>Acc.</i>	sprǣċ-e.	<i>Acc.</i>	sprǣċ-a.
	<i>Dat.</i>	sprǣċ-e.	<i>Dat.</i>	sprǣċ-um.
	<i>Gen.</i>	sprǣċ-e.	<i>Gen.</i>	sprǣċ-a.

So also *strǣt* (street), *sorg* (sorrow). Some have the acc. sing. the same as the nom., such as *dǣd*, *hand*, *miht*.

Those in *-ol*, *-er*, *-or*, &c. contract:—*sāwol* (soul), *sāwle*, *sāwla*, *sāwlum*. So also *ċeaster* (city), *hlǣdder* (ladder).

Some in *-en* double the *n* in inflection:—*byrþen* (burden), *byrþenne*. So also those in *-rǣden*, such as *hierdrǣden* (guardianship). Those in *-nes* also double the *s* in inflection: *gōdnes* (goodness), *gōdnesse*.

### (2) Mutation-plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	<i>Nom.</i>	bōċ ( <i>book</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	bēċ.
	<i>Dat.</i>	bēċ.	<i>Dat.</i>	bōċ-um.
	<i>Gen.</i>	bēċ.	<i>Gen.</i>	bōċ-a.

*Burg* (city), *byriġ*, *burge*; *byriġ*, *burgum*, *burga*.

### (3) Indeclinable.

	SINGULAR.	
	<i>Nom.</i>	bieldo ( <i>boldness</i> ).
	<i>Dat.</i>	bieldo.
	<i>Gen.</i>	bieldo.

So also *ieldo* (age).

For *r*-nouns, see under Masculines.

### WEAK MASCULINES.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	<i>Nom.</i>	nam-a ( <i>name</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	nam-an.
	<i>Acc.</i>	nam-an.	<i>Acc.</i>	nam-an.
	<i>Dat.</i>	nam-an.	<i>Dat.</i>	nam-um.

*Gen.*      nam-an.                      *Gen.*      nam-ena.

So also all nouns in *-a*:—*ġe·fēra* (companion), *ġuma* (man), *ġe·lēafa* (belief). *Ieldran* (elders) occurs only in the plural.

*Ġe·fēa* (joy) is contracted throughout:—*ġefēa*, *ġefēan*.

#### WEAK NEUTERS.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	ēag-e ( <i>eye</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	ēag-an.
<i>Acc.</i>	ēag-e.	<i>Acc.</i>	ēag-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	ēag-an.	<i>Dat.</i>	ēag-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	ēag-an.	<i>Gen.</i>	ēag-ena.

So also *ēare* 'ear.'

#### WEAK FEMININES.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	sunne ( <i>sun</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	sunne-an.
<i>Acc.</i>	sunne-an.	<i>Acc.</i>	sunne-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	sunne-an.	<i>Dat.</i>	sunne-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	sunne-an.	<i>Gen.</i>	sunne-ena.

So also *ċiriċe* (church), *fǣmne* (virgin), *heorte* (heart).

*Lēo* (lion) has acc., &c. *lēon*.

#### PROPER NAMES.

Native names of persons are declined like other nouns:—*Ælfred*, gen. *Ælfredes*, dat. *Ælfrede*; *Ēad-burg* (fem.), gen. *Ēadburge*, &c.

Foreign names of persons sometimes follow the analogy of native names, thus *Crīst*, *Salomon* have gen. *Crīstes*, *Salomones*, dat. *Crīste*, *Salomone*. Sometimes they are declined as in Latin, especially those in *-us*, but often with a mixture of English endings, and the Latin endings are used somewhat loosely, the accus. ending being often extended to the other oblique cases; thus we find nom. *Cȳrus*, gen. *Cȳres*, acc. *Cȳrum*, dat. *Cȳrum* (þǣm cyninge Cȳrum).

Almost the only names of countries and districts in Old English are those taken

from Latin, such as *Breten* (Britain), *Cęnt* (Kent), *Ġermānia* (Germany), and those formed by composition, generally with *land*, such as *Eŋgla-land* (land of the English, England), *Isr·ahēla-pēod* (Israel). In both of these cases the first element is in the gen. pl., but ordinary compounds, such as *Scot-land*, also occur. In other cases the name of the inhabitants of a country is used for the country itself:—*on Ēast-ęnglum* = in East-anglia, lit. 'among the East-anglians.' So also *on Angel-cynne* = in England, lit. 'among the English race,' more accurately expressed by *Angalcynnes land*.

Uncompounded names of countries are sometimes undeclined. Thus we find *on Cęnt, tō Hierusalēm*.

*Ġermānia, Asia*, and other foreign names in *-a* take *-e* in the oblique cases, thus gen. *Ġermānie*.

---

## ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three genders, and the same cases as nouns, though with partly different endings, together with strong and weak inflection. In the masc. and neut. sing. they have an *instrumental* case, for which in the fem. and plur., and in the weak inflection the dative is used.

### STRONG ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives with a short syllable before the endings take *-u* in the fem. sing. nom. and neut. pl. nom., those with a long one drop it.

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(a)	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>cwic (alive),</i>	<i>cwic,</i>	<i>cwic-u.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>cwic-ne,</i>	<i>cwic,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>
	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>cwic-um,</i>	<i>cwic-um,</i>	<i>cwic-re.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>cwic-es,</i>	<i>cwic-es,</i>	<i>cwic-re.</i>
	<i>Instr.</i>	<i>cwic-e,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>	<i>(cwicre).</i>
		PLURAL.		
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>cwic-e,</i>	<i>cwic-u,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>
	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>cwic-um.</i>		

Gen.

cwic-ra.

So also *sum* (some), *fǣrlīc* (dangerous).

Those with *æ*, such as *glæd* (glad), change it to *a* in dat. *gladum*, &c.

Those in *-e*, such as *blīþe* (glad), drop it in all inflections:—*blīþne*, *blīþu*, *blīþre*.

Those in *-ig*, *-el*, *-ol*, *-en*, *-er*, *-or* often contract before inflections beginning with a vowel, as in *hālīg* (holy), *hālgēs*, *hālgum*; *micel* (great), *miclu*, *micle*. Not, of course, before consonants:—*hālīgne*, *micelne*, *micelra*.

Those in *-u*, such as *ġearu* (ready), change the *u* into a *w* before vowels:—*ġearwes*, *ġearwe*.

Adjectives with long syllable before the endings drop the *u* of the fem. and neuter:—

		Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(b)	<i>Nom. Sing.</i>	<i>gōd</i> ( <i>good</i> ),	<i>gōd</i> ,	<i>gōd</i> .
	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>gōde</i> ,	<i>gōd</i> ,	<i>gōde</i> .

*Fēa* (few) has only the plural inflections, dat. *fēam*, gen. *fēara*.

*Hēah* (high) drops its second *h* in inflection and contracts:—*hēare*, nom. pl. *hēa*, dat. *hēam*, acc. sing. masc. *hēanne*.

*Fela* (many) is indeclinable.

### WEAK ADJECTIVES.

The weak inflections of adjectives agree exactly with the noun ones:-

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>		<i>gōd-a</i> ,	<i>gōd-e</i> ,	<i>gōd-e</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>		<i>gōd-an</i> ,	<i>gōd-e</i> ,	<i>gōd-an</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>		<i>gōd-an</i> ,	<i>gōd-an</i> ,	<i>gōd-an</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>		<i>gōd-an</i> ,	<i>gōd-an</i> ,	<i>gōd-an</i> .
		PLURAL.		
<i>Nom.</i>		<i>gōd-an</i> .		
<i>Dat.</i>		<i>gōd-um</i> .		

Gen.

gōd-ra.

The vowel- and consonant-changes are as in the strong declension.

### COMPARISON.

The comparative is formed by adding *-ra*, and is declined like a weak adjective:—*lēof* (dear), *lēofra* masc., *lēofre* fem., *lēofran* plur., etc.; *māere* (famous), *māerra*. The superlative is formed by adding *-ost*, and may be either weak or strong:—*lēofost* (dearest).

The following form their comparisons with mutation, with superlative in *-est* (the forms in parentheses are adverbs):—

eald ( <i>old</i> ),	ieldra,	ieldest.
lang ( <i>long</i> ),	lēŋgra,	lēŋgest.
nēah ( <i>near</i> ),	(nēar),	nīehst.
hēah ( <i>high</i> ),	hīerra,	hīehst.

The following show different roots:—

gōd ( <i>good</i> ),	bętera,	bęst.
yfel ( <i>evil</i> ),	wiersa,	wierrest.
micel ( <i>great</i> ),	māra (mā),	māest.
lýtēl ( <i>little</i> ),	lāessa (lāes),	lāest.

The following are defective as well as irregular, being formed from adverbs:—

ǣr ( <i>formerly</i> ),	ǣrra (ǣror),	ǣrest.
fore ( <i>before</i> ),	. . .	forma, fyrmest.
ūt ( <i>out</i> ),	ýtterra,	ýttemest.

### NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
ān,	<i>one</i> .	forma ( <i>first</i> ).
twā,	<i>two</i> .	ōþer.
þrēo,	<i>three</i> .	þridda.
fēower,	<i>four</i> .	fēorþa.
fīf,	<i>five</i> .	fīf-ta.
siex,	<i>six</i> .	siex-ta.

seofon,	<i>seven.</i>	seofoþa.
eahta,	<i>eight.</i>	eahtoþa.
nigon,	<i>nine.</i>	nigoþa.
tīen,	<i>ten.</i>	tēoþa.
ęndlufon,	<i>eleven.</i>	ęndlyf-ta.
twęlf,	<i>twelve.</i>	twe,lf-ta.
þrēo-tīene,	<i>thirteen.</i>	þrēo-tēoþa.
fēower-tīene,	<i>fourteen.</i>	
fīf-tīene,	<i>fifteen.</i>	
siex-tīene,	<i>sixteen.</i>	
seofon-tīene,	<i>seventeen.</i>	
eahta-tīene,	<i>eighteen.</i>	
nigon-tīene,	<i>nineteen.</i>	
twęn-tiġ,	<i>twenty.</i>	
þri-tiġ,	<i>thirty.</i>	
fēower-tiġ,	<i>forty.</i>	
fīf-tiġ,	<i>fifty.</i>	
siex-tiġ,	<i>sixty.</i>	
hund·seofon-tiġ,	<i>seventy.</i>	
hund·eahta-tiġ,	<i>eighty.</i>	
hund·nigon-tiġ,	<i>ninety.</i>	
hund hund·tēontig, } hund·ęndlufontig,	<i>hundred.</i>	
hund·twęlftig,	<i>hundred and ten.</i>	
þūsend,	<i>hundred and twenty.</i>	
	<i>thousand.</i>	

*Ān* is declined like other adjectives.

*Twā* is declined thus:—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	twēgen,	twā,	twā.
<i>Dat.</i>	twāem.		
<i>Gen.</i>	twēgra.		

So also *bēgen* (both), *bā*, *bāēm*, *bēgra*.

*Prēo* is declined thus:—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	þrīe,	þrēo,	þrēo.
<i>Dat.</i>		þrim.	
<i>Gen.</i>		þrēora.	

The others up to *twęntig* are generally indeclinable. Those in *-tig* are sometimes declined like neuter nouns, sometimes like adjectives, and are often left undeclined. When not made into adjectives they govern the genitive.

*Hund* and *þūsend* are either declined as neuters or left undeclined, always taking a genitive:—*eahta hund mīla* (eight hundred miles), *fēower þūsend wera* (four thousand men).

Units are always put before tens:—*ān and twęntig* (twenty-one).

The ordinals are always weak, except *ōþer*, which is always strong.

---



## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL.

#### SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i>	iċ ( <i>I</i> ),	þū ( <i>thou</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Dat.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Gen.</i>	mīn,	þīn.

#### DUAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wit ( <i>we two</i> ),	ġit ( <i>ye two</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Dat.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Gen.</i>	uncer,	incer.

#### PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wē ( <i>we</i> ),	ġē ( <i>ye</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Dat.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Gen.</i>	ūre,	ēower.

#### SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	hē ( <i>he</i> ),	hit ( <i>it</i> ),	hēo ( <i>she</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	hine,	hit,	hīe.
<i>Dat.</i>	him,	him,	hiere.
<i>Gen.</i>	his,	his,	hiere.

#### PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	hīe ( <i>they</i> ).
<i>Dat.</i>	him.
<i>Gen.</i>	hiera.

There are no reflexive pronouns in O.E., and the ordinary personal pronouns are used instead:—*hīe ġe·samnodon hīe* (they collected themselves, assembled); *hīe ā·bāēdon him wīf* (they asked for wives for themselves). *Self* is used as an emphatic reflexive adjective agreeing with its pronoun:—*swā swā hīe wýsc̅ton*

*him selfum* (as they wished for themselves).

### POSSESSIVE.

*Mīn* (my), *þīn* (thy), *ūre* (our), *ēower* (your), and the dual *uncer* and *incer* are declined like other adjectives. The genitives *his* (his, its), *hiere* (her), *hiera* (their) are used as indeclinable possessives.

### INTERROGATIVE.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	hwā ( <i>who</i> ),	hwæt ( <i>what</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone,	hwæt.
<i>Dat.</i>	hwǣm,	hwǣm.
<i>Gen.</i>	hwæs,	hwæs.
<i>Instr.</i>	hwȳ,	hwȳ.

*Hwelc* (which) is declined like a strong adjective: it is used both as a noun and an adjective.

### DEMONSTRATIVE.

	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	se ( <i>that, the</i> ),	þæt,	sēo.
<i>Acc.</i>	þone,	þæt,	þā.
<i>Dat.</i>	þǣm,	þǣm,	þǣere.
<i>Gen.</i>	þæs,	þæs,	þǣere.
<i>Instr.</i>	þȳ, þon,	þȳ,	(þǣere).

PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	þā.
<i>Dat.</i>	þǣm.
<i>Gen.</i>	þāra.

*Se* is both a demonstrative and a definite article. It is also used as a personal pronoun:—*hē ġe·hīerþ mīn word, and wyrċþ þā* (he hears my words, and does them). *Sē* as a demonstrative and pers. pronoun has its vowel long.

	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.

<i>Nom.</i>	þes ( <i>this</i> ),	þis,	þēos.
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne,	þis,	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum,	þissum,	þisse.
<i>Gen.</i>	þisses,	þisses,	þisse.
<i>Instr.</i>	þȳs,	þȳs.	(þisse).

PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum.
<i>Gen.</i>	þissa.

Other demonstratives, which are used both as nouns and as adjectives, are *se ilca* (same), which is always weak, *swelc* (such), which is always strong.

RELATIVE.

The regular relative is the indeclinable *þe*, as in *ǣlc þāra þe þās mīn word ġe·hīerþ* (each of those who hears these my words). It is often combined with *sē*, which is declined:—*sē þe* = who, masc., *sēo þe*, fem., &c. *Sē* alone is also used as a relative:—*hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ġe·cēas* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen); sometimes in the sense of 'he who':—*hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn is* (here thou hast that which is thine).

INDEFINITE.

Indefinites are formed with *swā* and the interrogative pronouns, thus:—*swā hwā swā, swā hwelc swā* (whoever), *swā hwæt swā* (whatever).

*Ān* and *sum* (some) are used in an indefinite sense:—*ān mann, sum mann* = 'a certain man,' hence 'a man.' But the indefinite article is generally not expressed.

*Ālc* (each), *āniġ* (any), *nāniġ* (no, none), are declined like other adjectives.

*Ōþer* (other) is always strong:—*þā oþre męnn*.

*Man*, another form of *mann*, is often used in the indefinite sense of 'one,' French *on*:—*his brōþor Horsan man of·slōg* (they killed his brother Horsa).

---

VERBS.

There are two classes of verbs in O.E., *strong* and *weak*. The conjugation of strong verbs is effected mainly by means of vowel-gradation, that of weak verbs by the addition of *d* (-ode, -ede, -de) to the root-syllable.

The following is the conjugation of the strong verb *bindan* (bind), which will serve to show the endings which are common to all verbs:—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. bind-e,	bind-e.
	2. bind-est, binst,	bind-e.
	3. bind-eþ, bint,	bind-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bind-aþ,	bind-en.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. band,	bund-e.
	2. bund-e,	bund-e.
	3. band,	bund-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bund-on,	bund-en.
<i>Imper. sing.</i> bind; <i>plur.</i> bind-aþ.		<i>Infin.</i> bind-an.
<i>Partic. pres.</i> bind-ende; <i>pret.</i> ġe·bund-en.		
<i>Gerund.</i> tō bind-enne.		

For the plural *bindaþ*, both indicative and imperative, *binde* is used when the personal pronoun follows immediately after the verb:—*wē bindaþ* (we bind), but *binde wē* (let us bind); so also *gāþ!* (go plur.), but *gā ġē!* (go ye).

The present participle may be declined like an adjective. Its declension when used as a noun is given above, p. 10.

The past participle generally prefixes *ġe-*, as in *ġe·bunden*, *ġe·numen* from *niman* (take), unless the other parts of the verbs have it already, as in *ġe·hīeran* (hear), *ġe·hīered*. It is sometimes prefixed to other parts of the verb as well. No *ġe* is added if the verb has another prefix, such as *ā-*, *be-*, *for-*; thus *for·ġiefan* (forgive) has the past participle *for·ġiefen*. The past participle may be declined like an adjective.

Traces of an older passive voice are preserved in the form *hāt-te* from *hātan* (call, name), which is both present 'is called,' and preterite 'was called':—*se munuc hātte Abbo* (the monk's name was Abbo).

## STRONG VERBS.

In the strong verbs the plural of the pret. indic. generally has a different vowel from that of the sing. (*ic band, wē bundon*). The 2nd sing. pret. indic. and the whole pret. subj. always have the vowel of the preterite plural indicative (*þū bunde, ic bunde, wē bunden*.)

The 2nd and 3rd persons sing. of the pres. indic. often mutate the root-vowel, thus:—

a	<i>becomes</i>	e	<i>as in</i>	(hē) stęnt	<i>from</i>	standan ( <i>stand</i> ).
ea	,,	ie	,,	fielþ	,,	feallan ( <i>fall</i> ).
e	,,	i	,,	cwiþþ	,,	cweþan ( <i>say</i> ).
eo	,,	ie	,,	wierþ	,,	weorþan ( <i>happen</i> ).
ā	,,	ǣ	,,	hǣtt	,,	hātan ( <i>command</i> ).
ō	,,	ē	,,	grēwþ	,,	grōwan ( <i>grow</i> ).
ēa	,,	īe	,,	hīewþ	,,	hēawan ( <i>hew</i> ).
ēo	,,	īe	,,	ċīest	,,	ċēosan ( <i>choose</i> ).
ū	,,	ȳ	,,	lȳcþ	,,	lūcan ( <i>close</i> ).

The full ending of the 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. is *-eþ*, which is generally contracted, with the following consonant-changes:—

-teþ	<i>becomes</i>	-tt	<i>as in</i>	lǣtt	<i>from</i>	lǣtan ( <i>let</i> ).
-deþ	,,	-tt	,,	bītt	,,	bīdan ( <i>wait</i> ).
-ddeþ	,,	-tt	,,	bitt	,,	biddan ( <i>pray</i> ).
-þeþ	,,	-þþ	,,	cwiþþ	,,	cweþan ( <i>say</i> ).
-seþ	,,	-st	,,	ċīest	,,	ċēosan ( <i>choose</i> ).
-ndeþ	,,	-nt	,,	bint	,,	bindan ( <i>bind</i> ).

Double consonants become single, as in *hē fielþ* from *feallan*.

Before the *-st* of the 2nd pers. consonants are often dropt, as in *þū cwist* from *cweþan*, *þū ċīest* from *ċēosan*; and *d* becomes *t*, as in *þū bintst* from *bindan*.

For the changes between *s* and *r*, *þ* and *d*, *g* and *h*, see p. 7.

Some verbs, such as *sēon* (*see*), drop the *h* and contract before most inflections beginning with a vowel:—*ic sēo, wē sēoþ, tō sēonne*; but *hē sihþ*.

There are seven conjugations of strong verbs, distinguished mainly by the

different formation of their preterites. The following lists comprise all the strong verbs that occur in the texts given in this book, together with several others of the commoner ones.

### I. 'Fall'-conjugation.

The pret. sing. and pl. has  $\bar{e}o$  or  $\bar{e}$ , and the past partic. retains the original vowel of the infinitive.

#### (a) $\bar{e}o$ -preterites.

<b>ea:—</b>				
INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
feallan ( <i>fall</i> )	fielþ	fēoll	fēollon	feallen
healdan ( <i>hold</i> )	hielt	hēold	hēoldon	healden
wealdan ( <i>wield</i> )	wielt	wēold	wēoldon	wealden
weaxan ( <i>grow</i> )	wiext	wēox	wēoxon	weaxen

<b>ā:—</b>				
blāwan ( <i>blow</i> )	blāwþ	blēow	blēowon	blāwen
cnāwan ( <i>know</i> )	cnāwþ	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
sāwan ( <i>sow</i> )	sāwþ	sēow	sēowon	sāwen

<b>ē:—</b>				
wēpan ( <i>weep</i> )	wēþþ	wēop	wēopon	wōpen

*Wēpan* has really a weak present (p. 30) with mutation (the original  $\bar{o}$  re-appearing in the past partic.), but it makes no difference in the inflection.

<b>ō:—</b>				
flōwan ( <i>flow</i> )	flōwþ	flēow	flēowon	flōwen
grōwan ( <i>grow</i> )	grōwþ	grēow	grēowon	grōwen
rōwan ( <i>row</i> )	rōwþ	rēow	rēowon	rōwen

<b>ēa:—</b>				
bēatan ( <i>beat</i> )	bīett	bēot	bēoton	bēaten
hēawan ( <i>hew</i> )	hīewþ	hēow	hēowon	hēawen
hlēapan ( <i>leap</i> )	hlīeþþ	hlēop	hlēopon	hlēapen

(b) ē-preterites.

<b>ā:—</b>				
hātan ( <i>command</i> )	hāett	hēt	hēton	hāten
<b>ǣ:—</b>				
lǣtan ( <i>let</i> )	lǣtt	lēt	lēton	lǣten
<b>ō:—</b>				
fōn ( <i>seize</i> )	fēhþ	fēng	fēngon	fāngen
hōn ( <i>hang</i> )	hēhþ	hēng	hēngon	hangen

## II. 'Shake'-conjugation.

Verbs in *a* (*ea*) and *e* (*ie*). *ō* in pret. sing, and pl., *a* (*æ*) in partic. pret. *Standan* drops its *n* in the pret. The partic. pret. of *swęrian* is irregular.

<b>a:—</b>				
INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
faran ( <i>go</i> )	færþ	fōr	fōron	faren
sacan ( <i>quarrel</i> )	sæcþ	sōc	sōcon	sacen
scacan ( <i>shake</i> )	scæcþ	scōc	scōcon	scacen
standan ( <i>stand</i> )	stęnt	stōd	stōdon	standen

The following shows contraction of original *ea*:—

slēan ( <i>strike</i> )	sliehþ	slōg	slōgon	slægen
-------------------------	--------	------	--------	--------

<b>e:—</b>				
hębban ( <i>lift</i> )	hęfþ	hōf	hōfon	hafen
sćieppan ( <i>create</i> )	sćieþþ	scōp	scōpon	scapen
swęrian ( <i>swear</i> )	swęreþ	swōr	swōron	sworen

The presents of these verbs are inflected weak, so that their imperative sing. is *hęfe* and *swęre*, like that of *węnian* (p. 32). *Swęrian* has indic. *swęrige*, *swęrest*, like *węnian*; *hębban* has *hębbe*, *hęfst*, &c. like *hīeran* (p. 30).

## III. 'Bind'-conjugation.

*I* (*ie, e, eo*) followed by two consonants, one or both of which is nearly always a liquid (*l, r*) or nasal (*m, n*) in the infin., *a* (*æ, ea*) in pret. sing., *u* in pret. pl., *u* (*o*) in ptc. pret. *Findan* has a weak preterite.

**i:—**

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
bindan ( <i>bind</i> )	bint	band	bundon	bunden
drincan ( <i>drink</i> )	drincþ	dranc	druncon	druncen
findan ( <i>find</i> )	fint	funde	fundon	funden
gieldan ( <i>pay</i> )	gielt	geald	guldon	golden
(on)ginnan ( <i>begin</i> )	-ginþ	-gann	-gunnon	-gunnen
grindan ( <i>grind</i> )	grint	grand	grundon	grunden
iernan ( <i>run</i> ) [p. 7]	iernþ	arn	urnon	urnen
ge-limpan ( <i>happen</i> )	-limpþ	-lamp	-lumpon	-lumpen
scrinan ( <i>shrink</i> )	scrinþ	scranc	scruncon	scruncen
springan ( <i>spring</i> )	springþ	sprang	sprungon	sprungen
swincan ( <i>toil</i> )	swincþ	swanc	swuncon	swuncen
windan ( <i>wind</i> )	wint	wand	wundon	wunden
winnan ( <i>fight</i> )	winþ	wann	wunnon	wunnen

**e:—**

berstan ( <i>burst</i> )	bierst	bærst	burston	borsten
bregdan ( <i>pull</i> )	...	brægd	brugdon	brogden
delfan ( <i>dig</i> )	dilfþ	dealf	dulfon	dolfen
sweltan ( <i>die</i> )	swilt	swealt	swulton	swolten

**eo:—**

beorgan ( <i>protect</i> )	bierhþ	bearg	burgon	borgen
beornan ( <i>burn</i> ) [p. 7]	biernþ	barn	burnon	burnen
ceorfan ( <i>cut</i> )	cierfþ	cearf	curfon	corfen
feohtan ( <i>fight</i> )	fieht	feaht	fuhton	fohten
weorpan ( <i>throw</i> )	wierpþ	wearp	wurpon	worpen
weorþan ( <i>become</i> )	wierþ	wearþ	wurdon	worden

**IV. 'Bear'-conjugation.**

Verbs in *e* (*i*), followed by a single consonant, generally a liquid or nasal; in



*brecan* the liquid precedes the vowel. *A* (æ) in pret. sing., *ǣ* (*ā*) in pret. pl., *o* (*u*) in ptc. pret. *Cuman* is irregular.

**i:—**

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
niman ( <i>take</i> )	nimþ	nam	nāmon	numen

**e:—**

beran ( <i>bear</i> )	bierþ	bær	bǣeron	boren
brecan ( <i>break</i> )	bricþ	bræc	brǣcon	brocen
sćeran ( <i>shear</i> )	sćierþ	sćear	sćēaron	scoren
stelan ( <i>steal</i> )	stilþ	stæl	stǣlon	stolen
teran ( <i>tear</i> )	..	tær	tǣeron	toren

**u:—**

cuman ( <i>come</i> )	cymþ	cōm	cōmon	cumen
-----------------------	------	-----	-------	-------

**V. 'Give'-conjugation.**

Verbs in *e* (*i*, *eo*, *ie*) followed by single consonants, which are not liquids or nasals. This class differs from the last only in the ptc. pret. which keeps the vowel of the infinitive.

**e:—**

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
cweþan ( <i>say</i> )	cwiþþ	cwæþ	cwǣdon	cweden
etan ( <i>eat</i> )	itt	ǣt	ǣton	eten
sprecan ( <i>speak</i> )	spricþ	spræc	sprǣcon	sprecen
wrecan ( <i>avenge</i> )	wricþ	wræc	wrǣcon	wrecen

**i:—**

biddan ( <i>pray</i> )	bitt	bæd	bǣdon	beden
licgan ( <i>lie</i> )	liþ	læg	lǣgon	legen
sittan ( <i>sit</i> )	sitt	sæt	sǣton	seten
þicgan ( <i>receive</i> )	þigep	þeah	þǣgon	þegen

All these have weak presents:—imper. *bide*, *lige*, *site*, *þige*.

Their *is* are mutations of the *e* which appears in their past partic.

**ie:—**

ġiefan ( <i>give</i> )	ġiefþ	ġeaf	ġēafon	ġiefen
(on)ġietan ( <i>understand</i> )	-ġiett	-ġeat	-ġēaton	-ġieten

The following is contracted in most forms:—

sēon ( <i>see</i> )	sihþ	seah	sāwon	sewen
---------------------	------	------	-------	-------

### VI. 'Shine'-conjugation.

Verbs in *ī*, with pret. sing. in *ā*, pl. *i*, ptc. pret. *i*.

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
bīdan ( <i>wait</i> )	bītt	bād	bidon	biden
bītan ( <i>bite</i> )	bītt	bāt	biton	biten
drīfan ( <i>drive</i> )	drīfþ	drāf	drifon	drifen
(be)līfan ( <i>remain</i> )	-līfþ	-lāf	-lifon	-lifen
rīdan ( <i>ride</i> )	rītt	rād	ridon	riden
rīpan ( <i>reap</i> )	rīpþ	rāp	ripon	ripen
(ā)rīsan ( <i>rise</i> )	-rīst	-rās	-rison	-risen
sċīnan ( <i>shine</i> )	sċīnþ	scān	sċinon	sċinen
snīþan ( <i>cut</i> )	snīþþ	snāþ	snidon	sniden
stīgan ( <i>ascend</i> )	stīgþ	stāg	stigon	stigen
(be)swīcan ( <i>deceive</i> )	-swīcþ	-swāc	-swicon	-swicen
ġe·wītan ( <i>depart</i> )	-wītt	wāt	-witon	-witen
wrītan ( <i>write</i> )	wrītt	wrāt	writon	writen

### VII. 'Choose'-conjugation.

Verbs in *ēo* and *ū*, with pret. sing. *ēa*, pl. *u*, ptc. pret. *o*. *Flēon* and *tēon* contract.

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
bēodan ( <i>offer</i> )	bīett	bēad	budon	boden
brēotan ( <i>break</i> )	brīett	brēat	bruton	broten
ċēosan ( <i>choose</i> )	ċīest	ċēas	curon	coren
flēogan ( <i>fly</i> )	flīehþ	flēag	flugon	flogen
flēon ( <i>flee</i> )	flīehþ	flēah	flugon	flogen
flēotan ( <i>float</i> )	flīett	flēat	fluton	floten
hrēosan ( <i>fall</i> )	hrīest	hrēas	hruron	hroren

hrēowan ( <i>rue</i> )	nriewp	nreaw	nruwon	nrowen
for·lēosan ( <i>lose</i> )	-līest	-lēas	-luron	-loren
scēotan ( <i>shoot</i> )	scīett	scēat	scuton	scoten
smēocan ( <i>smoke</i> )	smīecþ	smēac	smucon	smocen
tēon ( <i>pull</i> )	tīehþ	tēah	tugon	togen
ā-þrēotan ( <i>fail</i> )	-þriett	-þrēat	-þruton	-þroten

**ū:—**

brūcan ( <i>enjoy</i> )	brȳcþ	brēac	brucon	brocen
būgan ( <i>bow</i> )	bȳhþ	bēag	bugon	bogen
lūcan ( <i>lock</i> )	lȳcþ	lēac	lucon	locen
lūtan ( <i>bow</i> )	lȳtt	lēat	luton	loten
scūfan ( <i>push</i> )	scȳfþ	scēaf	scufon	scofen

**WEAK VERBS.**

There are three conjugations of weak verbs—(1) in *-an*, pret. *-de* (*hīeran*, *hīerde*, 'hear'); (2) in *-ian*, pret. *-ede* (*węnian*, *węnede*, 'wean'); (3) in *-ian*, pret. *-ode* (*lufian*, *lufode*, 'love'). The verbs of the first two conjugations nearly all have a mutated vowel in the present and infinitive, which those of the third conjugation very seldom have.

**I. *an*-verbs.**

This class of weak verbs has the same endings as the strong verbs, except in the pret. and past partic., which are formed by adding *-de* and *-ed* respectively, with the following consonant changes.

-ndde	becomes	-nde	as in	sęnde	from	sęndan ( <i>send</i> ).
-llde	„	-lde	„	fylde	„	fyllan ( <i>fill</i> ).
-tde	„	-tte	„	mētte	„	mētan ( <i>find</i> ).
-pde	„	-pte	„	dypte	„	dyppan ( <i>dip</i> ).
-cde	„	-hte	„	tāhte	„	tāēcan ( <i>show</i> ).

The past partic. is generally contracted in the same way:—*sęnd*, *mētt*, *tāht*, but some of them often retain the uncontracted forms:—*fyllad*, *dypped*. When declined like adjectives they drop their *e* where practicable:—*fyllad*, plur. *fylde*; *hīered*, *hīerde*.

The 2nd and 3rd pres. sing. ind. are contracted as in the strong verbs.

(a) 'Hear'-class.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. hīer-e ( <i>hear</i> ),	hīer-e.
	2. hīer-st,	hīer-e.
	3. hīer-þ,	hīer-e.
<i>plur.</i>	hīer-aþ,	hīer-en.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. hīer-de,	hīer-de.
	2. hīer-dest,	hīer-de.
	3. hīer-de,	hīer-de.
<i>plur.</i>	hīer-don,	hīer-den.
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	hīer;	<i>plur.</i> hīer-aþ.
		<i>Infin.</i> hīer-an.
	<i>Ptc. pres.</i> hīer-ende; <i>pret.</i> hīer-ed.	
	<i>Gerund.</i> tō hīer-enne.	

Further examples of this class are:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
æt·īewan ( <i>show</i> )	-īewþ	-īewde	-īewed.
cȳþan ( <i>make known</i> )	cȳþþ	cȳþde	cȳþed, cȳdd
fyllan ( <i>fill</i> )	fylþ	fylde	fylled
(nēa)lāēcān ( <i>approach</i> )	-lāēcþ	-lāēhte	-lāēht
lāēdan ( <i>lead</i> )	lāētt	lāēdde	lāēdd
lēçgan ( <i>lay</i> )	lēçþ	lēçde	lēçd
ġe·līefan ( <i>believe</i> )	-līefþ	-līefde	-līefed
nēmnan ( <i>name</i> )	nēmneþ	nēmnde	nēmned
sęndan ( <i>send</i> )	sęnt	sęnde	sęnd
sęttan ( <i>set</i> )	sętt	sętte	sętt
smēan ( <i>consider</i> )	smēaþ	smēade	smēad
tāēcān ( <i>show</i> )	tāēcþ	tāēhte	tāēht
węndan ( <i>turn</i> )	węnt	węnde	węnd

(b) 'Seek'-class.

In this class the mutated vowels lose their mutation in the preterite and past partic., besides undergoing other changes in some verbs.

Those in double consonants (and *cg*) simplify them in the contracted 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic.:—*selle, sēlst, sēlp; seċ[,g]e, seġst, seġp*; also in the imperative, which is formed as in Conj. II:—*sēle, seġe, byġe, &c.*

**e:—**

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
<i>cweġllan (kill)</i>	<i>cweġp</i>	<i>cwealde</i>	<i>cweald</i>
<i>reċċan (tell)</i>	<i>reċp</i>	<i>reahte</i>	<i>reht</i>
<i>seċġan (say)</i>	<i>seġp</i>	<i>sæġde</i>	<i>sæġd</i>
<i>sēllan (give)</i>	<i>sēlp</i>	<i>sealde</i>	<i>seald</i>
<i>wēċċan (wake)</i>	<i>wēċp</i>	<i>weahte</i>	<i>weht</i>
<i>þeċċan (think)</i>	<i>þeċp</i>	<i>þōhte</i>	<i>þōht</i>

**i:—**

<i>bringan (bring)</i>	<i>bringp</i>	<i>brōhte</i>	<i>brōht</i>
------------------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

**y:—**

<i>byċġan (buy)</i>	<i>byġp</i>	<i>bohte</i>	<i>boht</i>
<i>þynċan (appear)</i>	<i>þynċp</i>	<i>þūhte</i>	<i>þūht</i>
<i>wyrċan (work)</i>	<i>wyrċp</i>	<i>worhte</i>	<i>worht</i>

**ē:—**

<i>rēċan (care)</i>	<i>rēċp</i>	<i>rōhte</i>	<i>rōht</i>
<i>sēċan (seek)</i>	<i>sēċp</i>	<i>sōhte</i>	<i>sōht</i>

**II. 'Wean'-conjugation.**

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>wēn-iġe (wean),</i>	<i>wēn-iġe.</i>
	2. <i>wēn-est,</i>	<i>wēn-iġe.</i>
	3. <i>wēn-eþ,</i>	<i>wēn-iġe.</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>wēn-iaþ,</i>	<i>wēn-ien.</i>
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. <i>wēn-ede,</i>	<i>wēn-ede.</i>
	2. <i>wēn-edest,</i>	<i>wēn-ede.</i>

	3. wẹn-ede,	wẹn-ede.
<i>plur.</i>	wẹn-edon,	wẹn-eden.

*Imper.* wẹn-e, wẹn-iaþ.      *Infin.* wẹn-ian.  
*Partic. pres.* wẹn-iende; *pret.* wẹn-ed.  
*Gerund.* tō wẹn-ienne.

So are conjugated all weak verbs with a short mutated root syllable, such as *fẹrian* (carry), *wẹrian* (defend), *gẹ-byrian* (benefit). There are not many of them.

### III. 'Love'-conjugation.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. luf-iġe ( <i>love</i> ),	luf-iġe.
	2. luf-ast,	luf-iġe.
	3. luf-aþ,	luf-iġe.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-iaþ,	luf-ien.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
	2. luf-odest,	luf-ode.
	3. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-odon,	luf-oden.

*Imper.* luf-a, luf-iaþ.      *Infin.* luf-ian.  
*Partic. pres.* luf-iende; *pret.* luf-od. *Gerund.* tō luf-ienne.

So also *āscian* (ask), *macian* (make), *weorþian* (honour), and many others.

### Irregularities.

Some verbs are conjugated partly after I, partly after III. Such are *habban* (have) and *libban* (live).

*Habban* has pres. indic. *hæbbe*, *hæfst*, *hæfþ*; *habbaþ*, subj. *hæbbe*, *hæbben*, pret. *hæfde*, imper. *hafa*, *habbaþ*, particc. *habbende*, *hæfd*.

*Libban* has pres. *libbe*, *leofast*, *leofaþ*; *libbaþ*, subj. *libbe*, pret. *leofode*, imper. *leofa*, *libbaþ*, particc. *libbende*, *lifiende*; *leofod*.

*Fẹtian* (fetch) has pret. *fẹtte*.

## STRONG-WEAK VERBS.

The strong-weak verbs have for their presents old strong preterites, from which new weak preterites are formed. Note the occasional second person sing. in *t*.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wāt ( <i>know</i> ),	wite.
	2. wāst,	wite.
	3. wāt,	wite.
<i>plur.</i>	witon,	witen.
<i>Pret.</i>	wiste.	

*Imper.* wite, witaþ. *Infin.* witan.  
*Partic. pres.* witende; *pret.* witen.

The other most important weak-strong verbs are given below in the 1st and 2nd sing. pres. indic., in the plur. indic., in the pret., in the infin. and partic. pret. Of several the last two forms are doubtful, or do not exist.

Āh (*possess*), āge, āgon; āhte; āgen (*only as adjective*)<sup>[4]</sup>.

Cann (*know*) canst, cunnon; cūþe; cunnan; cūþ (*only as adjective.*)

Dearr (*dare*), durre, durron; dorste.

Ġe·man (*remember*), -manst; -munde; -munan.

Mæg (*can*), miht, magon, mæge (*subj.*); mihte.

Mōt (*may*), mōst, mōton; mōste.

Sceal (*shall*), sceaht, sculon, scyle (*subj.*); scolde.

þearf (*need*), þurfon, þyrfe (*subj.*); þorfte; þurfan.

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

(1) Willan (*will*) shows a mixture of subj. forms in the pres. indic. sing.:—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wile,	wile.
	2. wilt,	wile.

	3. wile,	wile.
<i>plur.</i>	willap,	willen.

*Pret.* wolde, etc.

Similarly *nyllan* (will not):—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. nyle,	nyle.
	2. nylt,	nyle.
	3. nyle,	nyle.
<i>plur.</i>	nyllap,	nyllen.

*Pret.* nolde, etc.

(2) *Wesan* (*be*).

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. eom; bēo,	sīe; bēo.
	2. eart; bist,	sīe; bēo.
	3. is; biþ,	sīe; bēo.
<i>plur.</i>	sind; bēoþ,	sīen; bēon.

<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. wæs,	wǣere.
	2. wǣere,	wǣere.
	3. wæs,	wǣere.
<i>plur.</i>	wǣeron,	wǣeren.

*Imper.* wes, wesap; bēo, bēoþ.      *Infin.* wesan; bēon.

*Partic. pres.* wesende.

The contracted negative forms are:—*neom, neart, nis; næs, nǣere, nǣeron; nǣere, nǣeren.*

(3) *Dōn* (*do*).

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. dō,	dō.
	2. dēst,	dō.
	3. dēb.	dō.



*plur.*      dōþ,      dōn.

*Pret.*              dyde, etc.

*Imper.* dō, dōþ.      *Infin.* dōn.

*Partic. pres.* dōnde; *pret.* ġe·dōn.

(4) Gān (*go*).

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. gā,	gā.
	2. gǣst,	gā.
	3. gǣþ,	gā.
<i>plur.</i>	gāþ,	gān.

*Pret.*              ēode,      ēode.

*Imper.* gā, gāþ.      *Infin.* gān.

*Partic. pres.* gangende; *pret.* ġe·gān.

---

## DERIVATION.

### PREFIXES.

The following are the most important prefixes, some of which are *verbal*, being confined to verbs and words formed directly from them; some *nominal*, being confined to nouns and adjectives.

**ā-** (1) originally 'forth,' 'away,' as in *ā·rīsan*, 'rise forth,' 'arise'; *ā·faran*, 'go away,' 'depart'; but generally only intensive, as in *ā·cwęllan* (kill), *ā·hrēosan* (fall).

(2) = 'ever' in pronouns and particles, where it gives an indefinite sense, as in *ā·hwær* (anywhere), *ā·wiht* (anything).

**ǣġ-** from *ā·ġe-*, the *ā* being mutated and the *e* dropped, has a similar meaning, as in *ǣġ·hwelc* (each), *ǣġ·þer* = *ǣġ·hwæþer* (either).

**be-**, originally 'by,' 'around' (cp. the preposition *be*), (1) specializes the meaning of a transitive verb, as in *be·settan* (beset, surround), *be·scieran* (shear); (2) makes an intransitive verb transitive, as in *be·þenċan* (consider) from *þenċan* (think); (3) gives a privative meaning, as in *be·hēafđian* (behead). In some words, such as *be·cuman* (come), it is practically unmeaning.

**for-** (which is distinct from the preposition *for*) generally has the sense of 'loss' or 'destruction,' as in *for·dōn* (destroy), *for·weorþan* (perish). Of course, if the verb with which it is compounded already has this meaning, it acts merely as an intensive, as in *for·brēotan* (break up, break), *for·scrinċan* (shrink up). It also modifies in a bad sense generally, as in *for·sēon* (despise), or negatives, as in *for·bēodan* (forbid).

**ġe-** originally meant 'together,' as in *ġe·fēra* (fellow-traveller, companion) from *fēran* (travel). With verbs it often signifies 'completion,' 'attainment,' and hence 'success,' as in *ġe·gān* (conquer), originally 'go over,' or 'reach,' *ġe·winnan* (win) from *winnan* (fight). Hence generally prefixed to *hīeran* and *sēon*, *ġe·hīeran* and *ġe·sēon* strictly meaning 'succeed in hearing, seeing.' It is generally prefixed to past participles (p. 23), where it originally gave the meaning of completion—*ġe·lufod* = 'completely loved.'

**mis-** = 'mis,' as in *mis·dǣd* (misdeed).

**n-** = *ne* (not), as in *nā* (not), literally 'never,' *nǣfre* (never), *næs* (was not) = *ne wæs*.

**on-** as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *on*. It properly signifies 'separation,' as in *on·lūcan* (open) from *lūcan* (lock, close), but is often practically unmeaning, as in *on·ġinnan* (begin).

**or-**, literally 'out of,' is privative, as in *orsorg* (unconcerned) from *sorg* (sorrow).

**tō-** as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *tō* (which occurs in *tō·gædre*, 'together,' &c.), but signifies 'separation,' as in *tō·berstan* (burst asunder), *tō·breġdan* (shake off), and hence 'destruction,' as in *tō·cwīesan* (crush to pieces, bruise).

**un-** negatives, as in *un-ġesǣlig* (unhappy).

## ENDINGS.

### (a) NOUNS.

#### *Personal.*

**-end**, from the present participle *-ende*, = '-er':—*Hǣlend* (healer, Saviour), *būend* (dweller).

**-ere** = '-er':—*sāwere* (sower), *mynetere* (money-changer, minter) from *mynet* (coin).

**-ing**, patronymic, *æbeling* (son of a noble, prince) from *æbele* (noble).

#### *Abstract.*

**-nes**, fem. from adjectives:—*ġōd-nes* (goodness), *rihtwīsnes* (righteousness).

**-uþ**, **-þo**, fem., generally from adjectives:—*ġēoguþ* (youth), *stręngþo* (strength) from *strang*.

**-ung**, fem. from verbs:—*scotung* (shooting, shot), *hęrgung* (ravaging), from *scotian*, *hęrgian*.

The following are also independent words:—

**-dōm**, masc.:—*wīs-dōm* (wisdom), *þēow-dōm* (servitude).

**-hād**, masc.:—*ċild-hād* (childhood).

**-rāeden**, fem.:—*ġe·cwīd-rāeden* (agreement) from *cwīde* (speech); *mann-rāeden* (allegiance).

**-sċīpe**, masc.:—*frēond-sċīpe* (friendship). Concrete in *wāter-sċīpe* (piece of water, water).

(b) ADJECTIVES.

**-en**, with mutation, denotes 'material,' 'belonging to':—*ġylden* (golden), *stānen* (of stone), *hāepēn* (heathen) from *hāep* (heath). In *seolcen* (silken) there is no mutation.

**-feald** = '-fold':—*hund-feald* (hundred-fold).

**-iġ**:—*miht-iġ* (mighty); *hāl-iġ* (holy) from *hāl* (whole).

**-isc**, with mutation:—*Enġlisc* (English) from *Angel*; *męnn-isc* (human) from *mann*.

**-ol**:—*swic-ol* (deceitful).

**-iht**, with mutation, denotes 'material,' 'nature':—*stāen-iht* (stony).

**-sum** = 'some':—*hīer-sum* (obedient).

The following exist (sometimes in a different form) as independent words:—

**-fæst**:—*sōp-fæst* (truthful).

**-full**:—*sorg-full* (sorrowful), *ġe·lēaf-full* (believing, pious).

**-lēas** = '-less':—*ār-lēas* (dishonoured, wicked).

**-lic** (cp. *ġe·līc*) = '-ly':—*folc-lic* (popular), *heofon-lic* (heavenly).

**-weard** = '-ward':—*sūpan-weard* (southward).

VERBS.

**-lāecan**:—*ān-lāecan* (unite), *ġe·p wāer-lāecan* (agree).

ADVERBS.

-e, the regular adverb-termination:—*lange* (long), *ġe·līce* (similarly) from *lang*, *ġe·līc*. Sometimes *-līce* (from *-lic*) is used to form adverbs, as *blīpe-līce* (gladly) from *blīpe*.

#### DERIVATIONS FROM PARTICIPLES.

Many abstract words are formed from present participles (often in a passive sense) and past participles (often in an active sense):—

**-nes:**—*for·ġiefen-nes* (forgiveness), *ġe·reċed-nes* (narrative), *welwillend-nes* (benevolence).

**-lic:**—*unārīmed-lic* (innumerable).

**-līce:**—*welwillend-līce* (benevolently).

---

### SYNTAX.

#### GENDER.

When masculine and feminine beings are referred to by the same adjective or pronoun, the adjective or pronoun is put in the neuter:—*hīe ġe·samnodon hīe, ealle þā hēafod-męnn, and ēac swelce wīf-menn ... and þā hīe blīpost wǣron ...* (they gathered themselves, all the chief men, and also women ... and when they were most merry ...). Here *blīpost* is in the neuter plur.

#### CASES.

**Accusative.** Some verbs of asking (a question) and requesting, together with *lǣran* (teach), take two accusatives, one of the person, and another of the thing:—*hīe hine ne dorston æniġ þing āscian* (they durst not ask him anything); *wē magon ēow rǣd ġe·lǣran* (we can teach you a plan).

The accusative is used adverbially to express duration of time: *hwȳ stande ġē hēr ealne dæg īdle?* (why stand ye here all the day idle?)

**Dative.** The dative in Old E. is of two kinds, (1) the dative proper, and (2) the instrumental dative, interchanging with the regular instrumental. It is not always easy to separate the two.

(1) The dative proper usually designates personal relations, and is frequently used with verbs, together with an accusative (generally of the thing). The dative is also used with adjectives. It is used not only with verbs of *giving*, &c., as in *hē sealde ælcum ānne peŋing* (he gave each a penny); *addressing*, as in *ic ēow seċġe* (I say to you), *hē þancode his Dryhtne* (he thanked his Lord); but also with many verbs of *benefiting*, *influencing*, &c., as in *ne dō ic þē nānne tēonan* (I do thee no injury), *hīe noldon him līefan* (they would not allow them to do so); *þāem rēpum stīerde* (restrained the cruel ones). Also in looser constructions, to denote the person indirectly affected, benefited, &c., as in *byċġaþ ēow ele* (buy for yourselves oil). Note especially the following idiom: *hīe ġe·sōhton Bretene Brettum tō fultume* (they came to Britain as a help to the Britains—to help them); *hē clipode Crīst him tō fultume* (he called Christ to his help).

The dative is also used with adjectives of *nearness*, *likeness*, &c.:—*Ēadmund cyning clipode ānne biscop þe him ġe·hēndost wæs* (King Edmund summoned a bishop who was nearest at hand to him); *heofona rīce is ġe·līc þāem mangere þe sōhte þæt gōde męregrot* (the kingdom of the heavens is like the merchant who sought the good pearl).

(2) The instrumental dative is used to denote the *instrument* and *manner* of an action: *hē ġe·ęndode yflum dēaþe* (he ended with an evil death). Hence its use to form adverbs, as in *scēafmālum* (sheafwise). It also signifies time when:—*þrim ġēarum āer þāem þe hē forþ·fērde* (three years before he died), which is also expressed by the instrumental itself:—*sēo wolde ęfsian āelce ġēare þone sanct* (she used to cut the saint's hair every year); *þȳ fēorþan ġēare his rīces* (in the fourth year of his reign). A past participle with a noun in the instrumental dative is used like the ablative absolute in Latin: *Hubba be·lāf on Norþhymbra-lande, ġe·wunnenum siġe mid wælhrēownesse* (H. remained in Northumbria, victory having been won with cruelty).

**Genitive.** The genitive is often used in a partitive sense:—*his fēonda sum* (one of his enemies); *hiera fīf wāeron dysiġe* (five of them were foolish). Hence it is generally used with *fela*, as in *fela wundra* (many miracles); also with numerals when used as substantives (p. 18).

The genitive is often used like an accusative to denote the object of various emotions and mental states, such as *joy*, *desire*, *remembering*:—*hīe þæs fæġnodon swīþe* (they rejoiced at it greatly); *mē lēofre wāere þæt ic on ġe·feohte fēolle wiþ þāem þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* (it would be pleasanter to me to fall in fight that my people might enjoy (possess) their country); *ic þæs*

*ġe·wilniġe* (I desire that); *ġif hē his fēores rōhte* (if he cared about his life); *hē wæs þæs Hǣlendes ġe·myndiġ* (he was mindful of—he remembered the Saviour).

Some of these verbs, such as *biddan* (ask), take an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing:—*hē hine hlāfes bitt* (he asks him for bread).

Verbs of *depriving, restraining, &c.*, have the same construction:—*nis Angelcynn be·dǣled Dryhtnes hālgena* (England is not deprived of the Lord's saints).

Some verbs of *giving, &c.*, take a genitive of the thing and a dative of the person:—*him wæs of·togen ǣlces fōdan* (they were deprived of all food).

The genitive is often used to *define* an adjective or noun:—*þū eart wierþe sleġes* (thou art worthy of death); *on þǣm ġēare þe Ælfred ǣþeling ān and twentiġ ġēara wæs* (in the year when Prince Alfred was twenty-one).

#### CONCORD.

Adjectives agree with their nouns not only when used attributively (*gōde meġn*), but also when the adjective follows the noun, either predicatively or in apposition:—*þā meġn sind gōde*; *hē ġe·seah oþre īdle standan* (he saw others standing idle); *hīe cōmon mid langum scīpum, nā manigum* (they came with long ships, not many).

#### APPOSITION.

In such expressions as 'the island of Britain,' the second noun is not put in the genitive, but the two are simply put in apposition, both being declined separately:—*Breten īeġland, on Bretene (þǣm) īeġlande*. In 'king Alfred,' &c., the proper name is put first in the same way:—*Ælfred ǣþeling* (prince Alfred); *on Æþelredes cyninges dæġe* (in the days of king Æþelred).

There is a similar apposition with the adjective *sum* followed by a noun or pronoun, as in *sume þā meġn* (some of the men); *þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weġ* (while he sowed, some of them [the seeds] fell by the road). Sometimes the pronoun precedes, as in *þā bǣdon hīe sume þæt Samson mōste him macian sum gamen* (then some of them asked that Samson might make some sport for them).

Another kind of apposition occurs in instances like the following, where we have an adjective agreeing with a following noun, and denoting a part of it:—*hīe*

*ġe·sǣton sūþanwearde Bretene ǣrest* (they occupied the south of Britain first); *sūþanweard hit* (= þæt land) *hǣfdon Peohtas* (the Picts had the south part of it).

### ADJECTIVES.

The weak forms are used:

(1) after the definite article:—*se ǣpela cyning* (the noble king); *þæs ǣpelan cyninges*, *þæt gōde mēregrot*, *þā gōdan mēregrotu*.

(2) after *þis*:—*þās earman landlēode* (these poor people, *pl.*); *þes hālgas cyning* (this holy king), *þisses hālgan cyninges*.

(3) occasionally after other demonstrative and indefinite adjectives, and often after possessive pronouns:—*þīne dīeglan gold-hordas* (thy hidden treasures).

(4) in the vocative:—*þū yfla þēow and slāwa!* (thou bad and slothful servant); *ēalā þū lēofa cyning!* (oh, thou dear king).

Note that *ōþer* always keeps the strong form: *þā oþru dēor* (the other wild beasts). So also do the possessive pronouns: *þās mīn word* (these my words). *Ān* in the sense of 'one' keeps the strong form to distinguish it from the weak *āna* = 'alone': *þæt ān dēorwierþe mēregrot* (the one precious pearl).

### ARTICLES.

The definite article is omitted as in Modern English before names such as *God*, and also before *Dryhten* (the Lord), *Dēofol* (the Devil), although *se Dēofol* also occurs, and names of nations:—*Bretta cyning* (king of the Britons).

It is omitted in many prepositional combinations, not only in those where it is omitted in Modern English also, as in *sigefæst on sǣ and on lande* (victorious on sea and on land), but also in many others: *ġewende tō wuda on-ġēan* (went back to the wood); *se flothere fērde eft tō sċipe* (the army of pirates went back to their ships); *hē fēng tō rīce* (he took the government—came to the throne).

The definite article is, on the other hand, sometimes used where it would not be in Modern E., as in *se mann* = 'man' (men in general).

The indefinite article is often not expressed at all:—*þæt dyde unhold mann* (an enemy did that); *hē be·stealcode on land swā swā wulf* (he stole to land like a wolf). Or it is expressed by *sum*: *on þǣm lande wæs sum mann*, *Lēofrīc*



*ġe·hāten* (in that country was a man called L.). Or by *ān*, as in Modern English:—*ān wulf wearþ ā·sęnd tō be·węrienne þæt hēafod wiþ þā oþru dēor* (a wolf was sent to protect the head against the other wild beasts).

## PRONOUNS.

*Hwæt* is used interrogatively of persons where we should use 'who':—*hē nyste hwæt hīe wǣron* (he did not know who they were).

## VERBS.

### NUMBER.

After *ǣlc þāra þe* (each of-those-who) the verb is put in the sing., agreeing not with *þāra þe* but with *ǣlc*:—*ǣlc þāra þe þās mīn word ġe·hīerþ* (each of those who hear these my words).

When *þæt* or *þis* is connected with a plural predicate by means of the verb 'to be,' the verb is put in the plural:—*þæt wǣron þā ǣrestan scīpu Dęniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land ġe·sōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race).

Impersonal verbs take an accusative of the person, sometimes also with a genitive of the thing.

Others, such as *þyncan* (appear), take a dative of the person:—*wæs him ġe·þūht þæt hīe be·hýdden þæt hēafod* (they thought they (the Danes) had hidden the head).

## TENSES.

There being no future inflection in Old E., the present is used instead:—*ne ā·byhþ nǣfre Eādmund Hinguare* (Edmund will never submit to H.); *gā ġē on mīnne wīngęard, and ic sęlle ēow þæt riht biþ* (go ye into my vineyard, and I will give you what is right). As we see in this example, there is a tendency to use *bēon* in a future sense. Another example is *ġif ic bēo ġe·bunden mid seofon rāpum, sōna ic bēo ġe·wield* (if I am bound with seven ropes, I shall at once be overcome). The future is sometimes expressed by *will* and *shall*, as in Modern English, though generally with a sense of volition with the one, and of necessity with the other, the idea of simple futurity coming out most clearly in the preterites *wolde* and *scolde*:—

*Hē ġe·lǣhte āne lēon þe hine ā·bītan wolde* (he seized a lion that was going to devour him); *hīe wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære on·fōn* (they expected to receive more).

The preterite has the meaning of the modern

(1) Preterite and imperfect:—*se sāwere ūt ēode his sǣd tō sāwenne, and þā þā hē sēow ...* (the sower went out to sow his seed, and while he was sowing ...).

(2) Perfect:—*hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ġecēas* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen);—*ūre cyning cōm nū hēr tō lande* (our king has just landed here).

(3) Pluperfect:—*þā þā ġe·cōmon þe ymb þā ęndlyftan tīd cōmon* (when those came who had come at the eleventh hour).

Periphrastic tenses are sometimes formed, as in Modern E., by *hæbbe* and *hæfde* with the past participles, and often have the meanings of the modern perfect and pluperfect respectively, as in *nū ic hæbbe ġestriened oþru twā pund* (now I have gained two other pounds), but even the pluperfect often has the sense of a simple preterite. The participle is undeclinable in the later language, but originally it was declined, being really an adjective in apposition to the noun or pronoun governed by *habban*: *hīe hæfdon hiera cyning ā·worpenne* (they had deposed their king).

The pluperfect sense is often indicated by the addition of the adverb *ǣr* (before):—*his swēora, þe ǣr wæs for·slægen* (his neck, which had been cut through).

The periphrastic forms of intransitive verbs are formed with *wesan*:—*sipþan hīe ā·farene wǣron* (after they had gone away). Here the participle always agrees with the noun or pronoun with which it is connected.

The periphrases with the present participle have no distinctive meanings of duration, &c.:—*ān mann wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Manuē ġe·hāten* (a man dwelt in Israel called Manue).

#### PASSIVE.

The passive is formed with *wesan* or *weorþan* with the past participle. These forms are very vague in meaning, and the distinction between the two auxiliaries is not clearly marked, but *wesan* appears to indicate a state, *weorþan* an action.

*wearþ ġe·lufod* is generally preterite or perfect in meaning: *ān wulf wearþ ā·sēnd* (a wolf was sent); *mīne lēofe þeġnas, þe on hiera bēddum wurdon of·slæġene* (my beloved thanes, who have been killed in their beds).

*wæs ġe·lufod*, indicating a state, is naturally pluperfect in meaning:—*se ærendraca sæġde his hlāforde hū him ġe·andwyrd wæs* (the messenger told his lord how he had been answered).

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive states something not as a fact, as in the indicative, but merely as an object of thought. Hence it is used to express wish, conditions, doubt, &c.

##### A. In principal sentences.

*Wish* and *command* (often nearly equivalent to the imperative):—*þæs him sīe wuldor and lof ā būtan ęnde* (therefore let there be to him praise and glory ever without end); *ne hē ealu ne drince nǣfre opþe wīn* (nor shall he ever drink ale or wine).

##### B. In dependent sentences.

The chief cases are the following:—

(1) In *indirect narrative* and *question*: *sēo cwēn sæġde þæt hiere nǣre be healfum dǣle ġe·sæġd be Salomones mǣrþo* (the queen said that she had not been told about Solomon's glory by half); *ic āsciġe hwǣr sēo offrung sīe* (I ask where the offering is); *męnn woldon scēawian hū hē lǣġe* (men wished to see how he lay). When the statement in the indirect narration is perfectly certain in itself, and not merely accepted on the authority of the speaker, it is put in the indicative:—*hē hiere sæġde on hwǣm his miht wæs* (he told her what his strength consisted in).

(2) After verbs of *desiring* and *commanding*:—

*þæs ic ġe·wilniġe and ġe·wyscē mid mōde þæt ic āna ne be·līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þeġnum* (that I desire and wish with heart that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes).

(3) To express *purpose*:—*þȳ lǣs ġē þone hwǣte ā·wyrtwalien* (lest ye root up the wheat);—*Dryhten ās·tāġ niþer, tō bǣm þæt hē ġe·sāwe þā burg* (the Lord descended, in order that he might see the city).

(4) To express *result*:—*þū næfst þā mihte þæt þū mæge him wiþ·standan* (thou hast not the power that thou canst withstand him).

(5) To express *hypothetical comparison* (as if):—*se wulf folgode forþ mid þǣm hēafde, swelce hē tam wǣre* (the wolf followed on with the head, as if he were tame); *hē ġe·lǣhte āne lēon, and tō·brægd hīe tō styccum, swelce hē tō·tǣre tiçcen* (he seized a lion and tore her to pieces, as if he were rending a kid).

(6) In *conditional* clauses, generally with *ġif* or *būtan*, and in *concessive* clauses with *þēah*, *þēah þe*:—*God wāt þæt ic nyle ā·būgan fram his bīgengum ǣfre, swelte ic, libbe ic* (God knows that I will not swerve from his worship ever, whether I die or live); *þās flotmenn cumað, and þē cwicne ġe·bindað, būtan þū mid flēame þīnum fēore ġe·beorge* (these pirates will come and bind thee alive, unless thou savest thy life with flight); *God hielt Ēadmund hālne his lichaman oþ þone miçlan dæg, þēah þe hē on moldan cōme* (God will keep Edmund with his body whole until the great day, although he has come to earth—been buried). Sometimes the idea of 'if' must be got from the context:—*clīpaþ tō þissum ġieftum swā hwelce swā ġē ġe·mēten* (summon to this wedding whomsoever ye meet, = *if ye meet any one*); *hīe be·hēton hiere sçeattas wiþ þǣm þe hēo be·swice Samson* (they promised her money in consideration of her betraying Samson, = *if she would...*).

When the statement is assumed as unreal, instead of merely hypothetical, as in the above instances, both clauses are put in the subjunctive, the preterite being substituted for the present, as in Modern English also, where *if I were ...* implies *I am not...* The modern distinction between *if I were* and *if I had been*, the former corresponding to the present indicative *I am not*, the latter to the preterite *I was not*, is not made in Old English, which uses *ġif ic wǣre* in both instances. Sometimes the 'if'-clause has to be supplied in thought:—*mē lēofre wǣre þæt ic on ġe·feohte fēolle wiþ þǣm þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* (I would rather fall in fight that my people might possess their country), where we must supply some such clause as *ġif hit swā bēon mihte* (if it might be so—if it were possible to save my people by my death).

(7) In clauses dependant on a *negative sentence*:—*nis nān þing þe his mihte wiþ·stande* (there is nothing that resists his might). Sometimes the negation must be gathered from the context, as in *se hālga is mǣrra þonne mēnn mægen ā·smēan* (the saint is more illustrious than men can conceive = the saint is so illustrious that no men can conceive it).

(8) In other cases, to express uncertainty, futurity, &c.: *þīn rīce ġe·wītt fram þē, oþ þæt þū wite þæt God ġe·wielt manna rīca* (thy kingdom shall depart from thee, till thou knowest that God rules the kingdoms of men); *uton weorþian ūrne naman, ær þæm þe wē sīen tō·dǣlde ġeond ealle eorþan!* (let us make our name famous, before we are dispersed over the earth).

The preterite subjunctive is often expressed by *should* and *would* with an infinitive, as in Modern English.

*Scolde* is used after verbs of *desiring*, *requesting* and *commanding*:—*biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him ārian scolde* (praying the Almighty to have mercy on him). In the following example the verb of commanding is understood from the noun *ærende*:—*hē sēnde tō þæm cyninge bēotlic ærende, þæt hē ā·būgan scolde tō his mannrǣdenne, ġif hē his fēores rōhte* (he sent to the king an arrogant message, that he was to turn to his allegiance, if he cared about his life).

*Wolde* is used after verbs of *purpose*:—*se cyning ēode inn þæt he wolde ġe·sēon þā þe þǣr sǣton* (the king went in to see those who were sitting there).

#### INFINITIVE.

After verbs of commanding the infinitive often seems to have a passive sense:—*hīe hēton him sēndan māran fultum* (they ordered that more forces should be sent to them). So also after verbs of hearing, &c.:—*þæt mǣste wæl þe wē seġġan hīerdon* (the greatest slaughter we have heard told of). In such cases an indefinite pronoun has been omitted: 'ordered them to send ...' etc.

#### GERUND.

The gerund is used—

(1) to express purpose:—*ūt ēode se sāwere his sǣd tō sāwenne* (the sower went forth to sow his seed).

(2) it defines or determines an adjective (adverb or noun): *hit is scandlic ymb swelc tō sprecenne* (it is shameful to speak of such things).

#### PREPOSITIONS.

Some prepositions govern the accusative, such as *þurh* (through), *yambe* (about); some the dative (and instrumental), such as *æfter* (after), *ǣr* (before), *æt* (at), *be* (by), *binnan* (within), *būtan* (without), *for* (for), *fram* (from), *of* (of), *tō* (to).

Some govern both accusative and dative, such as *ofer* (over), *on* (on, in), *under* (under). The general rule is that when motion is implied they take the accusative, when rest is implied, the dative. Thus *on* with the accusative signifies 'into,' with the dative 'in.' But this rule is not strictly followed, and we often find the accusative used with verbs of rest, as in *hē his hūs ġe·timbrode ofer stān* (he built his house on a rock), and conversely, the dative with verbs of motion, as in *hīe fēollon on stānihte* (they fell on stony ground).

As regards the use and meaning of the prepositions, it must be noticed that *in* is very seldom used, its place being supplied by *on*, the meaning 'on' being in its turn often expressed by *ofer*, as in the passage just quoted.

When a thing is referred to, *þær* is substituted for *hit*, the preposition being joined on to the *þær*, so that, for instance, *þær-tō* corresponds to *tō him*; *hīe lāddon þone cyning tō ānum trēowe, and tieġdon hine þær-tō* (they led the king to a tree, and tied him to it). So also *hēr-beēastan* is equivalent to 'east of this (country).'

Prepositions sometimes follow, instead of preceding the words they modify, sometimes with other words intervening: *hīe scuton mid gafelocum him tō* (they shot at him with missiles); *hīe cwædon him be·twēonan* (they said among themselves); *þām Ælmihtigan tō lofe, þe hīe on ġe·līfdon* (to the praise of the Almighty, in whom they believed), where *on* refers to the indeclinable *þe*. So also in *þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode* (the house he dwelt in).

Where the noun modified by such a preposition is not expressed, the preposition becomes an adverb: *se cyning sēnde his hēre tō, and for·dyde þā manslagan* (the king sent his army to the place, and destroyed the murderers).

#### NEGATION.

The negative particle is *ne*, which drops its *e* before some common verbs and pronouns, as in *nis = ne is*, *nān = ne ān*. The negative particle is prefixed to every finite verb in a sentence, and to all the words besides which admit the contracted forms:—*tō·cwīesed hrēod hē ne for·brīett* (he breaks not the bruised reed), *hit nā ne fēoll* (it did not fall); *nān mann nyste nān þing* (no man knew anything). So also with *ne ... ne = 'neither ... nor'*: *ne flītt hē ne hē ne hrīemp* (he neither disputes nor cries out).

#### CORRELATION.

Correlation is often more fully expressed in Old than in Modern English, as in *þā þā meñn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum* = 'when the men slept, then came one of his enemies.' In *þā þā* = 'when' the two correlatives are brought immediately together:—*þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weġ* = 'then when he sowed, some of them fell by the road.' In the following example the conjunction *þæt* is correlative with the pronoun *þæt*:—*þæs ic ġe·wilniġe þæt ic āna ne be·līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þeġnum*—'that I desire, that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes.' Sometimes a word is used to include both the demonstrative and the relative meaning:—*hē ġe·brōhte hine þær hē hine ær ġe·nam* (he brought him to the place where he took him from).

#### WORD-ORDER.

The Old English word-order resembles that of German in many respects, though it is not so strict, thus:—

The verb comes before its nominative when the sentence is headed by an adverb or adverbial group, or when the object or predicate is put at the head of the sentence:—*þā cwæþ se cyning* (then said the king); *ærest wæron būend þisses landes Brettas* (at first the Britons were the inhabitants of this country); *on his dagum cōmon ærest þrēo scīpu* (in his days three ships first came); *þæt bæron olfendas* (camels carried it); *mære is se God þe Daniël on be·līeff* (great is the God that Daniel believes in).

The infinite often comes at the end of the sentence; *wē magon ēow ræd ġe·læran* (we can teach you a plan).

The finite verb often comes at the end in dependent sentences, an auxiliary verb often coming after an infinitive or participle; *þæt wæron þā ærestan scīpu Dēniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land ġe·sōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race); *þæt mæste wæl þe wē seġġan hīerdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg* (the greatest slaughter that we have heard tell of up to this present day); *þæt hīe þone Godes mann ā·bitan scolden* (in order that they should devour the man of God).

There is a tendency to put the verb at the end in principal sentences also, or, at least, to bring it near the end: *hiene man of·slōg* (they killed him); *hīe þær siġe nāmon* (they got the victory there).

## GENERAL TABLE OF ENDINGS.

### NOUNS.

	STRONG.			WEAK.		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>
<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e	-e
<i>A.</i>	—	—	-(e)	-an	-e	-an
<i>D.</i>	-e	-e	-e	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-e	-an	-an	-an
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-as	-(u)	-a	-an		
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-um	-um		
<i>G.</i>	-a	-a	-(en)a	-ena		

### ADJECTIVES.

<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e	-e
<i>A.</i>	-ne	—	-(e)	-an	-e	-an
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-re	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-re	-an	-an	-an
<i>I.</i>	-e	-e	(-re)	(-an	-an	-an)
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-e	-(u)	-e	-an		
<i>D.</i>	-um			-um		
<i>G.</i>	-ra			-ra		

### VERBS.

	PRESENT.			PRETERITE.			
	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>		<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>		
<i>Sg. 1.</i>	-e;	-ige	-(ig)e	- ;	-de	-e;	-de
2.	-(e)st;	-ast	-(ig)e	-e;	-dest	-e;	-de
3.	-(e)þ;	-aþ	-(ig)e	- ;	-de	-e;	-de
<i>Pl.</i>	-aþ;	-iaþ	-(i)en	-on;	-don	-en;	-den

*Imper. sg.* -(a); *pl.* -(i)aþ.      *Infin.* -(i)an.

*Partic. pres.* -(i)ende; *pret.* -en, -ed, -od. *Ger.* (i)enne.





# TEXTS.

## I.

### SENTENCES.

Ān on-ginn is ealra þinga, þæt is God æl-mihtig. Se  
ge·lēafa þe biþ būtan gōdum weorcum, sē is dēad; þis sind  
þāra apostola word. Ic eom gōd hierde: se gōda hierde  
seþ þis āgen lif for his scēapum. Ūre Ā·līesend is se gōda  
5

hierde, and wē crīstene meñn sind his scēap. Se mōna his  
leoht ne seþ, and steorran of heofone feallaþ. Swā swā  
wæter ā·dwæscþ fȳr, swā ā·dwæscþ sēo ælmesse synna.

Ealle ge·sceafta, heofonas and englas, sunnan and mōnan,  
steorran and eorþan, eall nīetenu and ealle fuglas, sǣ and  
10

ealle fiscas God ge·scōp and ge·worhte on siex dagum; and  
on þǣm seoforþan dæge hē ge·endode his weorc; and hē  
be·hēold þā eall his weorc þe hē ge·worhte, and hīe wǣron  
eall swīþe gōd. Hē fērde geond manigu land, bodiende  
Godes ge·lēafan. Hē for·lēt eall woruld-þing. Se cyning  
15

be·bēad þæt man scolde ofer eall Angel-cynn scīpu wyrčan;  
and hiera wæs swā fela swā nǣfre ær ne wæs on nānes  
cyninges dæge. Se cyning hēt of·slēan ealle þā Dēniscan  
meñn þe on Angel-cynne wǣron.

Þā ne mihton hīe him nān word and-swarian, ne nān  
20

mann ne dorste hine nān þing māre āscian. Hīe fuhton  
on þā burg ealne dæg, and þohton þæt hīe hīe scolden  
ā·breacan. Se eorl ge·wende west tō Īr-lande, and wæs þær  
ealne þone winter. Æþelred cyning and Ælfred his brōþor  
fuhton wiþ ealne þone here on Æsces-dūne.

25

Se mann is ēce on ānum dāele, þæt is, on þære sāwle;  
hēo ne ge·endaþ nāefre. Gif se biscop dēþ be his āgnum  
willan, and wile bindan þone un-scyldigan, and þone scyldigan  
ā·līesan, þonne for·līest hē þā miht þe him God  
for·geaf. Þeod winþ on·gēan þeode, and rīce on·gēan rīce.

30

Ealle meñn ēow hatiaþ for mīnum naman. Hē ge·worhte  
fela wundra binnan þāem fierste þe hē biscop wæs. Hē  
ge·hælde sum wīf mid hālgum wætre. Se cyning wearþ  
of·slægen fram his āgnum folce. On þāem ilcan gēare wæs  
se micla hungor geond Angel-cynn. Se mæsse-prēost āscap

35

þæt cild, and cwipþ: 'Wip·sæcst þū dēofle?' Þonne andwyrte  
se god·fæder, and cwipþ: 'Ic wip·sace dēofle.' God  
ælmihiga, ge·miltsa mē synn·fullum! Æþelred cyning cōm  
hām tō his āgenre þeode, and hē glædlīce fram him eallum  
on·fangen wearþ.

40

Crīst, ūre Dryhten, be·bēad his leornung·cnihtum þæt  
hīe scolden tæcan eallum þeodum þā þing þā hē self him  
tæhte. Gif gē for·giefað mannum hiera synna, þonne for·giefþ  
ēower se heofonlica Fæder ēowre synna. Ne mæg nān  
mann twāem hlāfordum þeowian: oþþe hē ānne hataþ and

45

oþerne lufaþ, oþþe hē biþ ānum ge·hīersum and oþrum ungehīersum.

Se cyning nam þæs eorles sunu mid him tō Eñgla·lande.

Meñn be·hōfiaþ gōdre lāre on þissum tīman, þe is ge·endung  
þisse worulde. Se līchama, þe is þære sāwle rēaf, andbīdaþ

50

þæs miclan dōmes; and þeah hē bēo tō dūste for·molsnod,  
God hine ā·rærþ, and ge·bringþ tō·gædre sāwle and  
līchaman tō þāem ēcan life. Hwelc fæder wile sellan his  
cilde stān, gif hit hine hlāfes bitt? Ā·giefað þāem cāsere þā  
þing þe þæs cāseres sind, and Gode þā þing þe Godes sind.

55

Sēo sāwol and·bīdaþ þæs ēcan æristes.

Hē wæs cyning ofer eall Eᅅgla-land twęntig wintra. God ælmihtig is ealra cyninga cyning, and ealra hlāforda hlāford. Dēofol is ealra un-riht-wīstra manna hēafod, and þā yflan meᅅn sind his limu. Synnfulra manna dēaþ is yfel and  
60

earmlic, for þāem þe hīe faraþ of þissum scortan līfe tō ēcum wītum. Hū fela hlāfa hæbbe gē? Seofon, and fēa fisca. Ne gē-wilna þū oþres mannes æhta!

On þāem landum eardodon Eᅅgle, ær þāem þe hīe hider on land cōmon. Hīe fuhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ac hīe ne  
65

mihton hīe ā-breca. Þā ēodon hīe tō hiera scīpum. Þær bēoþ swīpe manige byrig on þāem lande, and on ælcra byrig biþ cyning.

God cwæþ tō Noē: 'Ic wile for-dōn eall mann-cynn mid wætre for hiera synnum, ac ic wile gē-healdan þē, and þīn  
70

wīf, and þīne þrīe suna.' Ān mann hæfde twēgen suna; þā cwæþ hē tō þāem ieldran: 'gā and wyrç tō-dæg on mīnum wīn-gearde.' Þā cwæþ hē: 'ic nyle!' ēode þeah siþþan tō þāem wīngearde. Hē dyde his fæder willan. Se prēost cwæþ tō þāem folce: 'Ic ēow blētsige on naman þæs Fæder,  
75

þæs Suna, and þæs Hālgan Gāstes.' Āra þīnum fæder and þīnre mēder! Sum wīf cōm tō Crīste, and bæd for hiera dehter. Sēo dohtor wearþ gē-hæled þurh gē-lēafan þære mōdor.

Bēoþ gē-myndige þāra twēgra worda þe Dryhten cwæþ on  
80

his god-spelle! Hē cwæþ: 'For-giefað, and ēow biþ for-giefen; sellaþ, and ēow biþ gē-seald.'

Twēgen meᅅn ēodon intō Godes temple hīe tō gē-biddenne. Ælfred cyning fōr mid þrim scīpum ūt on sǣ, and gē-feaht wiþ fēower scīp-hlæstas Dēniscra manna, and þāra  
85

scīpa twā ġe·nam, and þā meṇn of·slæġene wǣron þe  
þǣr-on wǣron. Þā cōmon þrēo scīpu. Þā ġe·fēngon hīe  
þāra þrēora scīpa twā, and þā meṇn of·slōgon, ealle būtan  
fīfum. Se wītega ā·wrāt be þǣm fēower nīetenum þe him  
æt·īewdu wǣron, þæt hīe hæfden ēagan him on ælce healfe.

90

Ān þāra nīetena wæs on meṇniscra onsīene him æt·īewed,  
ōþer on lēon onsīene, þridde on cealfes, fēorþe on earnes.

God þone ærestan mann rihtne and gōdne ġe·scōþ, and  
eall mann-cynn mid him. Ælfrēd Æþelwulfing wæs cyning  
ofer eall Angel-cynn būtan þǣm dǣle þe under Deṇa onwealde

95

wæs. Ælc gōd trēow bierþ gōde wæstmas, and ælc  
yfel trēow bierþ yfle wæstmas; ne mæg þæt gōde trēow  
beran yfle wæstmas, ne þæt yfle trēow gōde wæstmas.

Ēadigu sind ēowru ēagan, for þǣm þe hīe ġe·sēoþ, and  
ēowru ēaran, for þǣm þe hīe ġe·hīeraþ. Swā hwā swā seþ

100

ānum þurstigum meṇn ceald wæter on mīnum naman, ne  
for·līest hē his mēde. Ne fare ġē on hǣþenra manna weġe!  
Gōd mann of gōdum gold-horde bringþ gōd forþ; and yfel  
mann of yflum goldhorde bringþ yfel forþ.

Gregōrius se hālga pāpa is rihtlice ġe·cweden Eṅliscra

105

þēode apostol. Þā hē ġe·seah þæt se mǣsta dǣl þǣre þēode  
his lāre for·sāwon, þā for·lēt hē hīe, and ġe·cēas þā hǣþnan  
lēode. Ġif se blinda blindne lǣtt, hīe feallaþ bēġen on āne  
pytt. Se Hālga Gāst is lufu and willa þæs Fæder and þæs  
Suna; and hīe sind ealle ġe·lice mihtige. Betera is sēo

110

sāwol þonne se meþe, and betera se līchama þonne his scrūd.

Sēo sāwol is gāst, and be eorþlicum meþtum ne leofaþ.

Be·healdaþ þās flēogendan fuglas, þe ne sāwaþ ne ne rīpaþ,

ac se heofonlica Fæder hīe ā·fētt. Hē cwæþ, 'Ic neom

ōþrum mannum ġe·līc;' swelce hē cwæde, 'Ic āna eom rihtwīs,

115

and þā oþre sind synn-fulle.'

Þā se Hǣlend þanon fōr, þā folgodon him twēgen blinde,  
cweþende: 'Ġe·miltsa unc, Davīdes sunu!' Hē cwæþ tō  
him: 'Ġe·līefe ġit þæt ic inc mæge ġe·hælan?' Hē cwæþ:  
'Sīe inc æfter incrum ġe·lēafan.' Æþelstān cyning fōr  
120

inn on Scot-land, æġþer ġe mid land-here ġe mid scīp-here,  
and his miċel ofer·hergode. Se mann þe God for·ġiett, God  
for·ġiett ēac hine. Farað, and læraþ ealle þēoda! Læraþ  
hīe þæt hīe healden eall þā þing þe ic ēow be·bēad! Sume  
menñ sægdon be him þæt hē wære Ælfredes sunu cyninges.  
125

Se Hǣlend āscode his leornung-cnihtas, 'Hwone seġgaþ  
menñ þæt sīe mannes Sunu?' Hwæt seġge ġē þæt ic sīe?  
Ðū eart þæs libbandan Godes sunu. Crīst cwæþ be his  
Fæder: 'Ġē seġgaþ þæt hē ēower God sīe, and ġē hine ne  
on·cnēowon.' Ġif hīe þone hālgan Fæder on·cnēowen,  
130

þonne under·fēngen hīe mid ġe·lēafan his Sunu, þe hē ā·sende  
tō middan-ġearde. Se weg is swīþe nearu and sticol  
sē þe lætt tō heofona rīce; and se weg is swīþe brād and  
smēþe sē þe lætt tō helle wīte. Dysiġ biþ se weg-fērenda  
mann sē þe niþþ þone smēþan weg þe hīne mis-lætt, and  
135

for·lætt þone sticolan þe hine ġe·bringþ tō þære byriġ. Ðæt  
ic ēow seġge on þeostrum, seġgaþ hit on leohte; and þæt  
ġē on ēare ġe·hīeraþ, bodiaþ uppan hrōfum. Hīe scufon ūt  
hiera scīpu, and ġe·wēndon him be·ġeondan sǣ.

Healdaþ and dōþ swā hwæt swā hīe seġgaþ; and ne dō  
140

ġē nā, æfter hiera weorcum: hīe seġgaþ, and ne dōþ. Eall  
hiera weorc hīe dōþ þæt menñ hīe ġe·seon. Hīe lufiaþ þæt  
man hīe grēte on strǣtum. Ēalā ġē nǣddran and nǣddrena  
cynn, hū flēo ġē fram helle dōme?

Wē sind ealle cuman on þissum and-weardan līfe, and  
145

ūre eard nis nā hēr; ac wē sind hēr swelce weg-fērende  
menñ: ān cymþ, oþer færþ. Hwelc mann seþþ his bearne

nāēddran, ġif hit fisce bitt? Ælc þāra þe bitt, hē on·fēhþ;  
and sē þe sēcþ, hē hit fint. Ne gæþ ælc þāra on heofona  
rīce þe cwipþ tō mē, 'Dryhten, Dryhten;' ac sē þe wyrçþ  
150

mīnes Fæder willan þe on heofonum is, sē gæþ on heofona  
rīce. Nis hit nā gōd þæt man nime bearna hlāf and hundum  
weorpe. Ic hæbbe þegnas under mē: and ic cweþe tō  
þissum, 'gā,' and hē gæþ; and tō oþrum, 'cum,' and hē  
cymþ, and tō mīnum þēowe, 'wyrç þis,' and hē wyrçþ.

155

Se Hælend ġe·nam þā fīf hlāfas, and blētsode, and tō·bræc,  
and tō·dælde be·twix þæm sittendum; swā ġe·lice ēac  
þā fisceas tō·dælde; and hīe ealle ġe·nōg hæfdon. Þā þe  
þær æton wæron fēower þusend manna, būtan cildum and  
wīfum. Hīe cōmon tō him, and tō him ġebædon, and þus  
160

cwædon: 'Sōþlice þū eart Godes sunu.' Ne wēne ġe þæt  
ic cōme sibbe on eorþan to sēndenne: ne cōm ic sibbe tō  
sēndenne, ac sword. Hē be·bēad þæt hīe sæten ofer þære  
eorþan. Hē sæġde þæt Norþ·manna land wære swīþe lang  
and swīþe smæl.

165

Hīe ealle on þone cyning wæron feohtende, oþ þæt hīe  
hine ofslæġenne hæfdon. Ælc mann þe oþre men for·sihþ  
biþ fram Gode for·sewen. Sē þe ēaran hæbbe tō ġe·hiērenne,  
ġe·hiere. Gōd is ūs hēr tō bēonne.

God cwæþ tō ānum wīteġan, sē wæs Ionas ġe·hāten:

170

Far tō þære byriġ, and boda þær þā word þe ic þe sēġe.  
Lufiþ ēowre fiend, and dōþ wel þæm þe ēow yfel dōþ.  
Lufa Dryhten þinne God on ealre þinre heortan, and on  
ealre þinre sawle, and on eallum þinum mōde. Sē þe ne  
lufaþ his brōþor, þone þe hē ġe·sihþ, hū mæg hē lufian God,  
175

þone þe hē ne ġe·sihþ licham·lice? Sēġe ūs hwonne þās  
þing ġe·weorþen, and hwelc tācen sīe þīnes tō·cymes and  
wēilde ġe·ondunges

wordum ge·fuuunge.

Se Hǣlend cwæþ tō ānum his leornung-cnihta, sē wæs  
hāten Philippus: 'Mid hwǣm magon wē bycgan hlāf þissum  
180

folce?' Wel wiste Crīst hwæt hē dōn wolde, and hē wiste  
þæt Philippus þæt nyste. God mæg dōn eall þing; wē  
sculon wundrian his mihte, and ēac ge·līefan. Crīst ā·ræerde  
Lazarum of dēaþe, and cwæþ tō his leornung-cnihtum: 'Tō·līesaþ  
his bendas, þæt hē gān mæge.' God is ælmihtig,  
185

and mæg dōn eall þæt hē wile. Gē nyton on hwelcre tīde  
ēower hlāford cuman wile. For þǣm bēo gē gearwe; for  
þǣm þe mannes Sunu wile cuman on þǣre tīde þe gē nyton.  
Se Hǣlend cwæþ be his Fæder: 'Ic hine cann, and gif ic  
secgē þæt ic hine ne cunne, þonne bēo ic lēas, ēow ge·līc.'

190

Se dēofol cwæþ tō Crīste: 'Gif þū sīe Godes sunu, cwep  
tō þissum stānum þæt hīe bēon ā·wende tō hlāfum.' Þā  
and-wyrde se Hǣlend, and cwæþ: 'Hit is ā·writen, "ne  
leofaþ se mann nā be hlāfe ānum, ac leofaþ be eallum þǣm  
wordum þe gāþ of Godes mūþe.'" Se Hǣlend cōm tō him,  
195

þǣr hīe wǣron ge·gadrode, and cwæþ: 'Sīe sibb be·twix  
ēow; ic hit eom; ne bēo gē nā ā·fyrhte.' Fæder ūre, þū þe  
eart on heofonum, sīe þīn nama ge·hālgod. Wē syngodon,  
wē dydon un-rihtlice; seþe ūs for·giefnesse: hwæt sculon wē  
dōn?

## II.

FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

VII. 24-7.



Ælc þāra þe þās mīn word ge·hīerþ, and þā wyrçþ, biþ  
ge·līc þāem wīsan were, sē his hūs ofer stān get·imbrode.  
Þā cōm þāer reġen and miçel flōd, and þāer blēowon windas,  
and ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and hit nā ne fēoll: sōþlice hit  
5  
wæs ofer stān ge·timbrod.

And ælc þāra þe ge·hīerþ þās mīn word, and þā ne wyrçþ,  
sē biþ ge·līc þāem dysigan meñn, þe ge·timbrode his hūs ofer  
sand·ceosol. Þā rīnde hit, and þāer cōm flōd, and blēowon  
windas, and ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and þæt hūs fēoll; and  
10  
his hryre wæs miçel.

XII. 18-21.

Hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ge·cēas; mīn ge·corena, on þāem  
wel ge·līcode mīnre sāwle: ic ā·sette mīnne gāst ofer hine,  
and dōm hē bodaþ þeodum. Ne flītt hē, ne hē ne hriemþ,  
ne nān mann ne ge·hīerþ his stefne on strætum. Tō·cwīesed  
15  
hrēod hē ne for·brīett, and smēocende fleax hē ne ā·dwæscþ,  
æter þāem þe hē ā·weorpe dōm tō siġe. And on his naman  
þeoda ge·hyhtaþ.

XIII. 3-8.

Sōþlice ūt ēode se sāwere his sǣd tō sāwenne. And þā  
þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weġ, and fuglas cōmon  
20  
and æton þā. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on stǣnihte, þāer hit  
nǣfde miçle eorþan, and hrædlīce ūp sprungon, for þāem þe  
hīe nǣfdon þāere eorþan dīepan; sōþlice, ūp sprungenre  
sunnan, hīe ā·drūgodon and for·scruncan, for þāem þe hīe  
nǣfdon wyrtruman. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on þornas, and  
25  
þā þornas wēoxon, and for·þrysmdon þā. Sumu sōþlice  
fēollon on gōde eorþan, and sealdon wæstm, sum hund-fealdne,  
sum siextig-fealdne, sum þritig-fealdne.

XIII. 24-30.

Heofona rīce is ge·worden þāem męnn ge·līc þe sēow gōd  
sāed on his æcere. Sōþlice, þā þā męnn slēpon, þā cōm his  
30

fēonda sum, and ofer·sēow hit mid coccele on·middan þāem  
hwāete, and fērde þanon. Sōþlice, þā sēo wurt wēox, and  
þone wæstm brōhte, þā æt·īewde se coccel hine. Ðā ēodon  
þæs hlāfordes þēowas and cwāedon: 'Hlāford, hū, ne sēowe  
þū gōd sāed on þīnum æcere? hwanon hæfde hē coccel?'

35

Ðā cwæp hē: 'þæt dyde unhold mann.' Ðā cwāedon þā  
þēowas: 'Wilt þū, wē gāþ and gadriap hīe?' Ðā cwæp  
hē: 'Nese: þy lās gē þone hwāete ā·wurtwalien, þonne gē  
þone coccel gadriap. Lætap ægþer weaxan oþ rīp-tīman;  
and on pāem rīptīman ic secgē þāem rīperum: "gadriap

40

āerest þone coccel, and bindap scēaf-māelum tō for·bærnenne;  
and gadriap þone hwāete intō mīnum berne."'

XIII. 44-8.

Heofona rīce is ge·līc ge·hýddum gold-horde on þāem  
æcere. Ðone be·hýtt se mann þe hine fint, and for his blisse  
gāþ, and seþ eall þæt hē āh, and ge·bygþ þone æcer.

45

Eft is heofona rīce ge·līc þāem mangere þe sōhte þæt gōde  
męre-grot. Ðā hē funde þæt ān dēor-wierþe męregrot, þā  
ēode hē, and sealde eall þæt hē āhte, and bohte þæt męregrot.

Eft is heofona rīce ge·līc ā·sendum nette on þā sǣ, and of  
50

ālcum fisc-cynne gadiendum. Ðā hīe þā þæt nett ūp  
ā·tugon, and sāeton be þāem strande, þā ge·curon hīe þā  
gōdan on hiera fatu, and þā yflan hīe ā·wurpon ūt.

XVIII. 12-14.

Ġif hwelc mann hæfþ hund scēapa, and him losap ān of

þǣm, hū, ne for·lǣtt hē þā nigon and hund·nigontig on þǣm  
55

muntum, and gǣþ, and sēcþ þæt ān þe for·wearþ? And gif  
hit ġe·limpþ þæt hē hit fint, sōþlice ic ēow seċġe þæt hē  
swīþor ġe·blissaþ for þǣm ānum þonne for þǣm nigon and  
hund·nigontigum þe nā ne losodon.

XX. 1-16.

Heofona rīce is ġe·līc þǣm hīredes ealdre, þe on ærnemergēn  
60

ūt ēode ā·hȳran wyrhtan on his wīn·ġeard. Ġe·wordenre  
ġe·cwid·rǣdenne þǣm wyrhtum, hē sealde ælcum āne  
þening wiþ his dægēs weorce, and ā·seġde hīe on his wīnġeard.  
And þā hē ūt ēode ymbe undern·tīd, hē ġe·seah  
oþre on strǣte īdle standan. Þā cwæþ hē: 'Gā ġē on  
65

mīnne wīnġeard, and ic seġle ēow þæt riht biþ.' And hīe þā  
fērdon. Eft hē ūt ēode ymbe þā siextan and nigōþan  
tīd, and dyde þǣm swā ġe·līce. Þā ymbe þā ęndlyftan  
tīd hē ūt ēode, and funde oþre standende, and þā sæġde hē:  
'Hwȳ stande ġē hēr ealne daeg īdle?' Þā cwǣdon hīe:  
70

'For þǣm þe ūs nān mann ne hȳrde.' Þā cwæþ hē: 'And  
gā ġē on mīnne wīnġeard.'

Sōþlice þā hit wæs æfen ġe·worden, þā sæġde se wīnġeardes  
hlāford his ġe·rēfan: 'Clipa þā wyrhtan, and ā·ġief him  
hiera mēde; on·ġinn fram þǣm ȳt·emestan oþ þone fyrmestan.'  
75

Eornostlice þā þā ġe·cōmon þe ymbe þā ęndlyftan  
tīd cōmon, þā on·fēngon hīe ælc his þening. And þā þe  
þǣr ærest cōmon, wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære on·fōn; þā  
on·fēngon hīe syndrige þeningas. Þa on·gunnon hīe murcnian  
on·ġēan þone hīredes ealdor, and þus cwǣdon: 'Þās  
80

ȳtemestan worhton āne tīd, and þū dydest hīe ġe·līce ūs,  
þe bǣron byrþenna on þisses dægēs hǣtan.' Þā cwæþ hē  
and·swariende hiera ānum: 'Ealā þū frēond, ne dō ic þe  
nānne tēonan: hū. ne cōme hū tō mē tō wvrēenne wiþ

ānum pēninge? Nim þæt þīn is, and gā; ic wile þissum  
85

ȳtemestum sellan eall swā micel swā þē. Oþþe ne mōt ic  
dōn þæt ic wile? Hwæper þe þīn ēage mǎnfull is for þǣm  
þe ic gōd eom? Swā bēoþ þa fyrmestan ȳtemeste, and þā  
ȳtemestan fyrmeste; sōþlice manige sind gē·clipode, and  
fēa gē·corene.'

XXII. 2-14.

90

Heofona rīce is gē·lic þǣm cyninge þe macode his suna  
giefra, and sēnde his þēowas, and clipode þā gē·laþodan tō  
þǣm giefum. Þā noldon hīe cuman. Þā sēnde hē eft oþre  
þēowas, and sægde þǣm gē·laþodum: 'Nū ic gē·gearwode  
mīne feorme: mīne fearras and mīne fuglas sind of·slægene,  
95

and eall mīn þing sind gearu; cumað tō þǣm giefum.' Þā  
for·gīemdon hīe þæt, and fērdon, sum tō his tūne, sum tō  
his mangunge. And þā oþre nāmon his þēowas, and mid  
tēonan gē·swencton, and of·slōgon. Þā se cyning þæt gē·hierde,  
þā wæs hē ierre, and sēnde his hēre tō, and for·dyde  
100

þā mann·slagan, and hiera burg for·bærnde.

Þā cwæp hē tō his þēowum: 'Witodlice þās giefra sind  
gearwe, ac þā þe gē·laþode wǣron ne sind wierþe. Gāþ nū  
tō wega gēlǣtum, and cliþað tō þissum giefum swā hwelce  
swā gē gē·mēten.' Þā ēodon þā þēowas ūt on þā wegas,  
105

and gē·gadrodon ealle þā þe hīe gē·mētton, gōde and yfle;  
þā wǣron þā giefra·hūs mid sittendum mannum gēfylde.

Þā ēode se cyning inn, þæt hē wolde gē·sēon þā þe þǣr  
sǣton, and þā gē·seah hē þǣr āne mann þe næs mid gieflicum  
rēafe gēscrȳdd. Þā cwæp hē: 'Lā, frēond, hūmeta  
110

ēodest þū inn, and næfdest gieflic rēaf?' Þa swīgode hē.  
And se cyning cwæp tō his þegnum: 'Gē·bindað his handa

and his fēt, and weorpaþ hine on þā y̅tterrān þēostru; þāēr biþ wōp and tōþa grīst-bītung.' Witodlīce maniġe sind ġe·laþode, and fēa ġe·corene.

XXV. 1-13.

115

Þonne biþ heofona rīce ġe·līc þāēm tīen fāēmnum, þe þā leoht-fatu nāmon, and fērdon on·ġēan þone brȳd-guman and þā brȳd. Hiera fīf wāeron dysiġe, and fīf glēawe. And þā fīf dysigan nāmon leohtfatu, and ne nāmon nānne ele mid him; þā glēawan nāmon ele on hiera fatum mid þāēm leohtfatum.

120

Þā se brȳdguma ielde, þā hnappodon hīe ealle, and slēpon. Witodlīce tō middre nihte man hrīemde, and cwæþ: 'Nū se brȳdguma cymþ, faraþ him tō·ġēanes.' Þā ā·rison ealle þā fāēmnan, and glenġdon hiera leohtfatu. Þā cwāēdon þā dysigan to þāēm wīsum: 'Seþlaþ ūs of ēowrum ele, for þāēm

125

ūre leohtfatu sind ā·cwenctū.' Þā and·swarodon þā glēawan, and cwāēdon: 'Nese; þȳ lāēs þe wē and ġē næbben ġenōġ: gāþ tō þāēm cīependum, and bycġaþ ēow ele.' Witodlīce, þā hīe fērdon, and woldon bycġan, þā cōm se brȳdguma; and þā þe ġearwe wāeron ēodon inn mid him tō þāēm

130

ġieftum; and sēo duru wæs be·locen. Þā æt nīehstan cōmon þa oþre fāēmnan, and cwāēdon: 'Dryhten, Dryhten, læt ūs inn.' Þā and·swarode hē him, and cwæþ: 'Sōþ ic ēow seġġe, ne cann ic ēow.' Witodlīce, waciaþ, for þāēm þe ġē nyton ne þone dæg ne þā tīd.

XXV. 14-30.

135

Sum mann fērde on eþþēodignesse, and clipode his þēowas, and be·tāhte him his āhta. And ānum hē sealde fīf pund, sumum twā, sumum ān: āēġhwelcum be his āġnum mæġne; and fērde sōna.

Þā fērde sē þe þā fīf pund under·fēng, and ġe·striende

140

ōþru fīf. And eall-swā sē þe þā twā under·feng, ġe·striende  
ōþru twā. Witodlice sē þe þæt ān under·fēng, fērde, and  
be·dealf hit on eorþan, and be·hȳdde his hlāfordes feoh.

Witodlice æfter miċlum fierste cōm þāra þēowa hlāford,  
and dihte him ġe·rad. Ðā cōm sē þe þā fīf pund under·fēng,  
145

and brōhte oþru fīf, and cwæþ: 'Hlāford, fīf pund þū sealdest  
mē; nū ic ġe·striende oþru fīf.' Ðā cwæþ his hlāford tō  
him: 'Bēo bliþe, þū gōda þēow and ġe·trēowa: for þāem  
þe þū wære ġe·trēowe ofer lȳtlu þing, ic [.]ge·sette þē ofer  
miċlu; gā intō þīnes hlāfordes blisse.' Ðā cōm sē þe þā  
150

twā pund under·fēng, and cwæþ: 'Hlāford, twā pund þū  
mē sealdest; nū ic hæbbe ġe·striened oþru twā.' Ðā cwæþ  
his hlāford tō him: 'Ġe·blissa, þū gōda þēow and ġetrēowa:  
for þāem þe þū wære ġe·trēowe ofer fēa, ofer fela ic þē  
ġe·sette; gā on þīnes hlāfordes ġe·fēan.' Ðā cōm sē þe þæt  
155

ān pund under·fēng, and cwæþ: 'Hlāford, ic wāt þæt  
þū eart heard mann: þū rīpst þāer þū ne sēowe, and  
gaderast þāer þū ne sprengdest. And ic fērde of·drædd,  
and be·hȳdde þīn pund on eorþan; hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn  
is.' Ðā andswarode his hlāford him, and cwæþ: 'þū yfla  
160

þēow and slāwa, þū wistest þæt ic rīpe þāer ic ne sēowe,  
and ic gadriġe þāer ic ne strēdde: hit ġe·byrede þæt þū  
be·fæste mīn feoh myneterum, and ic nāme, þonne ic cōme,  
þæt mīn is, mid þāem gafole. Ā·nimað þæt pund æt him, and  
sellað þāem þe mē þā tīen pund brōhte. Witodlice ælcum  
165

þāra þe hæfþ man seþ, and hē hæfþ ġe·nōg; þāem þe næfþ,  
þæt him þyncþ þæt hē hæbbe, þæt him biþ æt·brogden. And  
weorpaþ þone un·nyttan þēow on þā ȳterran þēostru; þāer  
biþ wōp and tōþa grist·bītung.'

### III.

## OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

### I.

Æfter þāem sōþlice ealle męnn spræcon āne spræce. Ðā þā hīe fērdon fram Ēast-dæle, hīe fundon āne feld on Sennaār-lande, and wunodon þær-on.

Þā cwædon hīe him be·twēonan: 'Uton wyrčan ūs tigelan,  
5  
and ælan hīe on fýre!' Witodlice hīe hæfdon tigelan for stān and tierwan for weal-līm. And hīe cwædon: 'Uton timbrian ūs ceastre, and stīepel oþ heofon hēanne! uton weorþian ūrne naman, ær þ[æ]m þe wē sien tō·dælde geond ealle eorþan!'

10

Witodlice Dryhten ā·stāg niþer, tō þāem þæt hē ge·sāwe þā burg and þone stīepel, þe Adāmes bearn ge·timbrodon. And hē cwæþ: 'þis is ān folc, and ealle hīe sprecaþ ān læden, and hīe be·gunnon þis tō wyrçenne: ne ge·swīcaþ hīe ær þāem þe hit gearu sīe; sōþlice uton cuman and tō·dælan  
15  
hiera spræce!'

Swā Dryhten hīe tō·dælde of þære stōwe geond ealle eorþan. And for þāem man nemnde þā stōwe Babel for þāem þe þær wæron tō·dælde ealle spræca.

### II.

God wolde þā fandian Abrahāmes ge·hīersumnesse, and  
20  
clipode his naman, and cwæþ him þus tō: 'Nim þīnne ān-çennedan sunu Isaāc, þe þū lufast, and far tō þāem lande Visionis hraþe, and ge·offra hine þær uppān ānre dūne.'

Abrahām þā ā·rās on þære ilcan nihte, and fērde mid  
25

twæm cnapum tō þæm fierlenu lande, and Isaāc samod,  
on assum rīdende.

Þā on þæm þridan dæge, þā hīe þā dūne ġe·sāwon, þær  
þær hīe tō scoldon tō of·slēanne Isaāc, þā cwæþ Abrahām  
tō þæm twæm cnapum þus: 'Andbīdiaþ ēow hēr mid þæm  
30

assum sume hwīle! ic and þæt cild gāþ unc tō ġe·biddene,  
and wit siþþan cumað sōna eft tō ēow.'

Abrahām þā hēt Isaāc beran þone wudu tō þære stōwe,  
and hē self bær his sweord and fȳr. Isaāc þa āscode Abrahām  
his fæder: 'Fæder mīn, ic āscige hwær sēo offrung sīe;  
35

hēr is wudu and fȳr.' Him andwyrde se fæder: 'God forescēawaþ,  
mīn sunu, him self þa offrunge.'

Hīe cōmon þā tō þære stōwe þe him ġe·sweotolode God;  
and hē þær weofod ā·rærde on þā ealdan wīsan, and þone  
wudu ġe·lōgode swā swā hē hit wolde habban tō his suna  
40

bærnette, siþþan hē of·slægen wurde. Hē ġe·band þā his  
sunu, and his sweord ā·tēah, þæt hē hine ġe·offrode on þā  
ealdan wīsan.

Mid þæm þe hē wolde þæt weorc be·ġinnan, þā clipode  
Godes eᅅgel arodlīce of heofonum: 'Abrahām!' Hē andwyrde  
45

sōna. Se eᅅgel him cwæþ tō: 'Ne ā·cwęle þū  
þæt cild, ne þīne hand ne ā·streçe ofer his swēoran! Nū ic  
on·cnēow sōþlice þæt þū on·drætst swīþe God, nū þū pīnne  
ān·cęnnedan sunu woldest of·slēan for him.'

Þā be·seah Abrahām sōna under bæc, and ġe·seah þær  
50

ānne ramm be·twix þæm brēmlum be þæm hornum ġe·hæftne,  
and hē hæfde þone ramm tō þære offrunge, and hine þær  
of·snāþ Gode tō lāce for his sunu Isaāc. Hē hēt þā stōwe  
*Dominus videt*, þæt is 'God ġe·sihþ,' and ġiet is ġe·sægd



swā, *In monte Dominus videbit*, þæt is, 'God ge·sihþ on dūne.'

55

Eft clipode se eᅅgel Abrahām, and cwæþ: 'Ic sægde þurh mē selfne, sægde se Ælmihtiga, nū þū noldest ārian þīnum āncęnnedum suna, ac þē wæs mīn eᅅge māre þonne his līf, ic þē nū blętsige, and þīnne of-spring ge·manig·fielde swā swā steorran on heofonum, and swā swā sand·ceosol

60  
on sǣ; þīn ofspring sceał āgan hiera fēonda geatu. And on þīnum sǣde beoþ ealle þēoda ge·blętsode, for þǣm þe þū ge·hīersumodest mīnre hǣse þus.'

Abrahām þā ge·cierde sōna tō his cnapum, and fērdon him hām sōna mid heofonlicre blętsunge.

III.

65

Sum cwēn wæs on sūþ·dǣle, Saba ge·hāten, snotor and wīs. Þā ge·hīerde hēo Salomones hlīsan, and cōm fram þǣm sūþernum ge·mǣrum to Salomone binnan Hierusalēm mid micelre fare, and hiere olfendas bǣron sūþerne wyrta, and dēor-wierþe gīmm-stānas, and un-gerīm gold. Sēo cwēn

70  
þā hǣfde sprǣce wiþ Salomon, and sægde him swā hwæt swā hēo on hiere heortan ge·þōhte. Salomon þā hīe lǣrde, and hiere sægde ealra þāra worda andgiet þe hēo hine āscode. Þā ge·seah sēo cwēn Salomones wīsdōm, and þæt mǣre tempel þe hē ge·timbrod hǣfde, and þā lāc þe man Gode

75  
offrode, and þæs cyninges manig·fealde þęgnunga, and wæs tō þǣm swīþe of·wundrod þæt hēo næfde furþor nāne gāst, for þǣm þe hēo ne mihte nā furþor smēan. Hēo cwæþ þā tō þǣm cyninge: 'Sōþ is þæt word þe ic ge·hīerde on mīnum earde be þē and be þīnum wīsdōme, ac ic nolde

80  
ge·līefan ǣr þǣm þe ic self hit ge·sāwe. Nū hǣbbe ic ā·fandod þæt mē næs be healfum dǣle þīn mǣrþo ge·cýped. Māre

is þīn wīsdōm and þīn weorc þonne se hlīsa wǣre þe ic  
ge·hīerde. Eadige sind þīne þeġnas and þīne þēowas, þe  
simle æt·foran þē standaþ, and þīnne wīsdōm ge·hīeraþ.

85

Ge·blētsod sīe se ælmihtiga God, þe þē ge·cēas and ge·sette  
ofer Israhēla rīce, þæt þū dōmas sette and riht-wīsnesse,  
Hēo for·geaf þāem cyninge þā hund·twelftiġ punda goldes,  
and unġerīm dēorwierþra wyrta and dēorwierþra ġimmstāna.  
Salomon ēac for·geaf þāere cwēne swā hwæs swā hēo ġiernde

90

æt him; and hēo ge·wende on·geān tō hiere ēþle mid hiere  
þeġnum. Salomon þā wæs ge·māersod ofer eallum eorþlicum  
cyniungum, and ealle þēoda ge·wilnodon þæt hīe hine ge·sāwen,  
and his wīsdōm ge·hīerden, and hīe him manigfeald lāc  
brōhton.

95

Sēo cwēn hǣfde ge·tācnunge þāere hālgan ge·laþunge ealles  
crīstenes folces, þe cōm tō þāem ge·sibbsuman Crīste tō  
ge·hīerene his wīsdōm and þā god·spellican lāre þa hē  
ā·stealde, and be on·liehtunge þæs sōþan ge·lēafan, and be  
þāem tōweardan dōme, be ūre sāwle un·dēadlicnesse, and be

100

hyhte and wuldre þæs ge·mānelican æristes.

Sēo cwēn cōm tō Salomone mid miçlum lācum on golde  
and on dēorwierþum ġimmstānum and wyrtr·bræþum; and  
þæt bāeron olfendas. Sēo ge·lēaffulle ge·laþung, þe cymþ  
of ælcum earde tō Crīste, bringþ him þās fore·sægðan lāc

105

æfter gāstlicum andġiete. Hēo offræþ him gold þurh sōþne  
ge·lēafan, and wyrtr·bræþas þurh ge·bedu, and dēorwierþe  
ġimmas þurh fæġernesse ġōdra þēawa and hāliġra mæġna.  
Be þisse ge·laþunge cwæþ se wītega tō Gode: *Adstitit*  
*regina a dextris tuis, in vestitu deaurato, circumdata varietate,*

110

þæt is, 'sēo cwēn stent æt þīnre swīþran, on ofergyldum  
ġierlan, ymb·scrȳdd mid manigfealdre fāġnesse.' Sēo gāstlice  
cwēn, Godes ge·laþung, is ge·glenged mid dēorwierþe

rræt wunge and manigrealdum dieo godra cronunga and  
mihta.

115

Hēo sægde Salomone ealle hiere dīegolnessa, and sēo  
gē·laþung gē·openaþ Crīste hiere inn-gēhygd and þa dīeglan  
gē·þōhtas on sōþre andetnesse.

Olfendas bæron þā dēorwierþan lāc mid þære cwēne  
intō Hierusalēm; for þæm þe þā hærþnan, þe ær wæron  
120

gē·hoferode þurh gītsunge and atollice þurh leahtras, bæron,  
þurh hiera gē·cierrednesse and gē·lēafan, þā gāstlican lāc  
tō Crīstes handum.

Sēo cwēn wundrode Salomones wīsdōmes, and his gē·timbrunga,  
and þegnunga; and sēo gē·laþung wundraþ Crīstes

125

wīsdōmes, for þæm þe hē is sōþ wīsdōm, and eall wīsdōm is  
of him. Hē gē·timbrode þā hēalican heofonas and ealne  
middangēard, and ealle gē·sceafta gē·sette on þrim þingum,  
*in mensura, et pondere, et numero*, þæt is, on gē·mete, and  
on hefe, and on gē·tele. Crīstes þegnung is ūre hælo and  
130

folca ā·līesednes, and þā sind gē·sæliġe þe him þegniaþ tō  
gē·cwēmednesse on þæm gāstlicum gē·r̄num.

Sēo cwēn sægde þæt hiere nære be healfum dæle gē·sægd  
be Salomones mæþo, and sēo gāstlice cwēn, Godes gē·laþung,  
oþþe gē·hwelc hāliġ sāwol, þonne hēo cymþ tō þære hefonlican  
135

Hierusalēm, þonne gē·sihþ hēo micle mārān mæþo  
and wuldor þonne hiere ær on life þurh wītegan oþþe apostolas  
gē·c̄ydd wære. Ne mæg nān ēage on þissum life  
gē·sēon, ne nān ēare gē·hīeran, ne nānes mannes heorte  
ā·smēan þā þing þe God gearcaþ þæm þe hine lufiaþ. Þā  
140

þing wē magon be·gietan, ac wē ne magon hīe ā·smēan,  
ne ūs næfre ne ā·þriett þāra gōda gē·nyhtsumnes.

Crīst is ealra cyninga cyning, and swā swā ealle þēoda  
woldon ġe·sēon þone ġe·sibbsuman Salomon, and his wīsdōm  
ġe·hīeran, and him mislicu lāc brōhton, swā ēac nū of eallum  
145

þēodum ġe·wilniap męnn tō ġe·sēonne þone ġe·sibbsuman  
Crīst þurh ġe·lēafan, and þone godspellican wīsdōm ġe·hīeran,  
and hīe him dæg·hwāēmlīce þā gāstlican lāc ġe·offriap on  
manigfealdum ġe·metum.

IV.

On Cȳres dagum cyninges wrēgdon þā Babilōniscan þone  
150

wītegan Daniēl, for þāēm þe hē tō·wearp hiera dēofol·ġield,  
and cwāēdon ān·mōdlīce tō þāēm fore·sægðan cyninge Cȳrum:  
'Betāc ūs Daniēl, þe ūrne god Bēl tō·wearp, and þone dracan  
ā·cwealde þe wē on be·līefdon; ġif þū hine for·stęntst, wē  
for·dilgiap þē and þinne hīred.'

155

Þā ġe·seah se cyning þæt hīe ān·mōde wāeron, and nīedunga  
þone wītegan him tō handum ā·scēaf. Hīe þā hine  
ā·wurpon intō ānum sēape, on þāēm wāeron seofon lēon, þāēm  
man sealde dæg·hwāēmlīce twā hrīperu and twā scēap, ac him  
wæs þā of·togen āelces fōdan siex dagas, þæt hīe þone Godes  
160  
mann ā·bītan scolden.

On þāēre tīde wæs sum oþer wītega on Jūdēa·lande, his  
nama waes Abacuc, sē bær his rifterum męte tō æcere. Þā  
cōm him tō Godes engēl, and cwæp: 'Abacuc, ber þone  
męte tō Babilōne, and seþe Daniēle, sē þe sitt on þāra lēona  
165

sēape.' Abacuc andwyrde þāēm engle: 'Lā lēof, ne ġe·seah  
ic nāēfre þā burg, ne ic þone sēap nāt.'

Þā se engēl ġe·lāhte hine be þāēm feaxe, and hine bær  
tō Babilōne, and hine seþte bufan þāēm sēape. Þā clipode se  
Abacuc: 'þū Godes þēow, Daniēl, nim þās lāc þe þē God  
170

sende!' Daniël cwæp: 'Mīn Dryhten Hǣlend, sīe þē lof  
and weorþ-mynd þæt þū mē ġe·mundest.' And hē þā þære  
sande brēac. Witodlice Godes engēl þær-rihte mid swiftum  
flyhte ġe·brōhte þone disc-þegn, Abacuc, þær hē hine  
ær ġe·nam.

175

Se cyning þā Cýrus on þæm seofþan dæge ēode drēorig  
tō þāra lēona sēaþe, and inn be·seah, and efne þā Daniël  
sittende wæs ġe·sundfull on·middan þæm lēonum. Þā clipode  
se cyning mid micelre stefne: 'Mære is se God þe Daniël  
on be·liefþ.' And hē þā mid þæm worde hine ā·tēah of þæm  
180

scræfe, and hēt inn weorpan þā þe hine ær for·dōn woldon.  
Þæs cyninges hæs wearþ hrædlīce ġe·frēmed, and þæs  
wītegan ēhteras wurdon ā·scofene be·twix þā lēon, and hīe  
þær-rihte mid grædigum cēaflum hīe ealle tō·tæron. Þā  
cwæp se cyning: 'Forhtien and on·dræden ealle eorþ·būend  
185

Daniēles God, for þæm þe hē is Ā·liesend and Hǣlend,  
wyrçende tǣcnu and wundru on heofonan and on eorþan.'

v.

Nabochodonosor, se hǣþena cyning, ġe·hergode on Godes  
folce, on Jūdēa-lande, and for hīera mǣn·dædum God þæt  
ġe·þafode. Þā ġe·nam hē þā mǣpm·fatu, gyldeu and silfrenu,  
190

binnan Godes temple, and tō his lande mid him  
ġe·lædde. Hit ġe·lamp eft siþþan þæt hē on swefne āne  
ġe·sihþe be him selfum ġe·seah, swā swā him siþþan ā·ēode.

Æfter þissum ymb twelf mōnaþ, ēode se cyning binnan  
his healle mid ormætre ūp·āhafennesse, heriende his weorc  
195

and his miht, and cwæp: 'Hū, ne is þis sēo micle Babilōn,  
þe ic self ġe·timbrode tō cyne·stōle and tō þrymme, mē  
selfum to wlite and wuldre, mid mīnum āgnum mægne  
and strēngþo?' Ac him clipode þærrihte tō swīþe egeslic  
stefn of heofonum, þus cwebende: 'Þū Nabochodonosor,

200

þīn rīce ge·wītt fram þē, and þū bist fram mannum ā·worpen,  
and þīn wunung biþ mid wildēorum, and þū itst gærs, swā  
swā oxa, seofon gēar, oþ þæt þū wite þæt se hēalica  
God ge·wielt manna rīca, and þæt hē for·giefþ rīce þāem  
þe hē wile.'

205

Witodlice on þāere ilcan tīde wæs þēos sprāc ge·fyllod  
ofer Nabochodonosor, and hē arn tō wuda, and wunode mid  
wildēorum, leofode be gærse, swā swā nīeten, oþ þæt his  
feax wēox swā swā wīf-manna, and his næglas swā swā  
earnas clawa.

210

Eft siþþan him for·geaf se ælmihtiga Wealdend his ge·witt,  
and hē cwæp: 'Ic Nabochodonosor ā·hōf mīn ēagan ūp tō  
heofonum, and mīn andgiet mē wearþ for·giefen, and ic þā  
blētsode þone hīehstan God, and ic hērede and wuldrode  
þone þe leofaþ on ēcnesse, for þāem þe his miht is ēce, and  
215

his rīce stent on mægþe and on mægþe. Ealle eorþ·būend  
sind tō nāhte ge·tealde on his wiþ·metennesse. Æfter his  
willan hē dēþ ægþer ge on heofone ge on eorþan, and nis  
nān þing þe his mihte wiþ·stande, oþþe him tō cweþe 'hwȳ  
dēst þū swā?' On þāere tīde mīn andgiet ge·wende tō mē,  
220

and ic be·cōm tō weorþ·mynde mīnes cyne-rīces, and mīn  
mennisce hīw mē be·cōm. Mīne witan mē sōhton, and mīn  
mægþo wearþ ge·ēacnod. Nū eornostlice ic mægþe and  
wuldrige þone heofonlican cyning, for þāem þe eall his weorc  
sind sōþ, and his wegas riht-wīse, and hē mæg ge·eap·mēdan  
225

þā þe on mōdignesse faraþ.'

Þus ge·eapmēdde se ælmihtiga God þone mōdigan cyning  
Nabochodonosor.

#### IV.

## SAMSON.

Ān mann wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Manuē  
ge·hāten, of þāēre mæ̅gþe Dan; his wīf wæs un-tiemend, and  
hīe wunodon būtan cilde. Him cōm þā gangende tō Godes  
e̅ngel, and cwæp þæt hīe scolden habban sunu him

5

ge·māenne; 'ne hē ealu ne drince nāēfre oþþe wīn, ne nāht  
fūles ne þic̅ge; sē biþ Gode hālig fram his cildhāde; and  
man ne mōt hine e̅fsian oþþe be·scieran, for þāem þe hē  
on·ginþ tō ā·liesenne his folc, Israhēla þēode, of Philistēa  
þēowte.'

10

Hēo ā·cēnde þā sunu, swā swā hiere sægde se e̅ngel, and  
hēt hine Samson; and hē swīþe wēox; and God hine blētsode,  
and Godes gāst wæs on him. Hē wearþ þā mihtig on  
micelre stre̅ngþo, swā þæt hē ge·lāhte āne lēon be wege, þe  
hine ā·bītan wolde, and tō·brægd hīe tō styccum, swelce he

15

tō·tāere sum ēapellic tic̅cen.

Hē be·gann þā tō winnenne wiþ þā Philistēos, and hiera  
fela of·slōg and tō scame tūcode, þeah þe hīe onweald hæfden  
ofer hīs lēode. Þā fērdon þā Philistēi forþ æfter Samsone,  
and hēton his lēode þæt hīe hine ā·gēafen tō hiera onwealde,

20

þæt hīe wrecan mihten hiera tēon·rāedenne mid tintregum  
on him. Hīe þā hine ge·bundon mid twāem bæstenum rāpum  
and hine ge·lāddon tō þāem folce. And þā Philistēiscan þæs  
fægnodon swīþe; urnon him tō·gēanes ealle hl̅ydende; woldon  
hine tintregian for hiera tēonrāedenne. Þā tō·brægd

25

Samson bēgen his earmas, þæt þā rāpas tō·burston þe hē mid  
ge·bunden wæs. And hē ge·lāhte þ a sōna sumes assan  
cinn·bān þe hē þāer funde, and ge·feht wiþ hīe, and of·slōg  
ān þūsend mid þæs assan cinnbāne. Hē wearþ þā swīþe  
of·þyrst for þāem wundorlican slēge, and bæd þone heofonlican

30

God þæt hē him ā·sēnde drincan, for þǣm þe on þǣre  
nēawiste næs nān wāterscipe. Þā arn of þǣn cinnbāne  
of ānum tēþ wāter; and Samson þā dranc, and his Dryhtne  
þancode.

Æfter þissum hē fērde tō Philistēa lande, intō ānre byrig  
35

on hiera onwealde, Gaza ġe·hāten. And hīe þæs fæġnodon;  
be·setton þā þǣt hūs þe hē inne wunode; woldon hine  
ġe·niman mid þǣm þe hē üt ēode on ærne-merġen, and hine  
of·slēan. Hwæt þā Samson hiera sierwunga under·ġeat; and  
ā·rās on middre nihte tō·middes his fēondum, and ġe·nam  
40

þā burg-ġeatu, and ġe·bær on his hrycġe mid þǣm postum,  
swā swā hīe be·locenu wæron, ūp tō ānre dūne tō ufewardum  
þǣm cnolle; and ēode swā or-sorg of hiera ġe·sihþum.

Hine be·swāc swā·þēah siþþan ān wīf, Dalila ġe·hāten, of  
45

þǣm hǣþnan folce, swā þæt hē hiere sǣġde, þurh hiere swīcdōm  
be·pǣht, on hwǣm his strēnġþo wæs and his wundorlicu  
miht. Þā hǣþnan Philistēi be·hēton hiere sceaftas wiþ þǣm  
þe hēo be·swice Samson þone strangan. Þā āscode hēo  
hine ġeorne mid hiere olǣcunge on hwǣm his miht wære;  
50

and hē hiere andwyrde: 'Ġif ic bēo ġe·bunden mid seofon  
rāpum, of sinum ġeworhte, sōna ic bēo ġe·wield.' Þæt  
swicole wīf þā be·ġeat þā seofon rāpas, and hē þurh sierwunge  
swā wearþ ġe·bunden. And him man cȳþde þæt  
þǣr cōmon his fiend; þā tō·bræc hē sōna þā rāpas, swā  
55

swā hefel-þrǣdas; and þæt wīf nyste on hwǣm his miht  
wæs. Hē wearþ eft ġe·bunden mid eall-nīwum rāpum; and  
hē þā tō·bræc, swā swā þā oþre.

Hēo be·swāc hine swā·þēah, þæt hē hiere sǣġde æt  
nīehstan: 'Ic eom Gode ġe·hālgod fram mīnum cildhāde; and  
60

ic næs nǣfre ġe·ęfsod, ne nǣfre be·scoren; and ġif ic bēo  
be·scoren, þonne hēo ic un·mihtig, oþrum mannum ġe·lic.'



be·scoren, þonne beo ic un·mildig, oþrum mannum ge·ne,  
and hēo lēt þā swā.

Hēo þā on sumum dæge, þā þā hē on slæpe læg, for·cearf  
his seofon loccas, and ā·weahte hine siþþan; þā wæs  
65

hē swā unmihtig swā swā oþre meñn. And þā Philistēi  
ge·fēngon hine sōna, swā swā hēo hine be·læwde, and ge·læddon  
hine on·weg; and hēo hæfde þone sceaft, swā swā  
him ge·wearþ.

Hīe þā hine ā·blendon, and ge·bundenne læddon on  
70

heardum racentēagum hām tō hiera byrig, and on cwearterne  
be·lucon tō langre fierste: hēton hine grindan æt  
hiera hand·cweorne. Þā wēoxon his loccas and his miht  
eft on him. And þā Philistēi full·bliþe wæron: þancodon  
hiera Gode, Dagon ge·hāten, swelce hīe þurh his fultum  
75

hiera fēond ge·wielden.

Þā Philistēi þā micle feorme ge·worhton, and ge·samnodon  
hīe on sumre ūp·flōra, ealle þā hēafod·meñn, and  
ēac swelce wif·meñn, þrēo þūsend manna on micelre blisse.  
And þā þā hīe bliþost wæron, þā bædon hīe sume þæt Samson  
80

mōste him macian sum gamen; and hine man sōna  
ge·fette mid swīþlicre wāfunge, and hēton hine standan  
be·twix twæm stāenenum swēorum. On þæm twæm swēorum  
stōd þæt hūs eall ge·worht. And Samson þā plegode  
swīþe him æt·foran; and ge·læhte þā swēoras mid swīþlicre  
85

mihte, and slōg hīe tō·gædre þæt hīe sōna tō·burston; and  
þæt hūs þā ā·fēoll eall, þæm folce tō dēaþe, and Samson  
forþ mid, swā þæt hē micle mā on his dēaþe ā·cwealde  
þonne hē ær cwic dyde.

## V.

FROM THE CHRONICLE.

Breten iēg-land is eahta hund mīla lang, and twā hund mīla brād; and hēr sind on þāem iēglande fīf ġe·þēodu: Eŋglisc, Brettisc, Scyttisc, Pihtisc, and Bōc-læden.

Ærest wæron būend þisses landes Brettas. Þā cōmon

5

of Armenia, and ġe·sæton sūþan-wearde Bretene ærest. Þā ġe·lamp hit þæt Peohtas cōmon sūþan of Scithian mid langum scīpum, nā manigum; and þā cōmon ærest on Norþ-ibernian ūþ; and þær bædon Scottas þæt hīe þær mōsten wunian. Ac hīe noldon him līefan, for þāem þe hīe

10

cwædon þæt hīe ne mihten ealle æt·gædre ġe·wunian þær. And þā cwædon þā Scottas: 'Wē magon ēow hwæpre ræd ġe·læran: wē witon oþer iēgland hēr-be·ēastan; þær ġe magon eardian, ġif ġe willaþ; and ġif hwā ēow wiþ·stent, wē ēow fultumiaþ þæt ġe hit mægen ġe·gān.'

15

Þā fērdon þā Peohtas, and ġefērdon þis land norþan-weard; sūþan-weard hit hæfdon Brettas, swā swā wē ær cwædon. And þā Peohtas him ā·bædon wīf æt Scottum on þā ġe·rād þæt hīe ġe·curen hiera cyne-cynn ā on þā wīf-healfe. Þæt hīe hēoldon swā lange siþþan.

20

And þā ġe·lamp ymbe ġēara rýne þæt Scotta sum dæl ġe·wāt of Ibernian on Bretene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ġe·ēodon; and wæs hiera hēre-toga Rēoda ġe·hāten: fram þam hīe sind ġe·nēmnede Dālreodi.

Anno 449. Hēr Martiānus and Valentīnus on·fēngon rīce,

25

and rīcsodon seofon winter.

And on hiera dagum, Hęngest and Horsa, fram Wyrþgeorne ġe·laþode, Bretta cyninge, ġe·sōhton Bretene on þāem stęde þe is ġe·nēmned Ypwines-flēot, ærest Brettum tō fultume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton.

30

Se cyning hēt hīe feohtan on·gēan Peohtas; and hīe swā dydon, and siġe hæfdon swā hwæ̅er swā hīe cōmon.

Hīe þā sēndon tō Angle, and hēton him sēndan mārān fultum; and hēton him seċgan Bret-wēala nāhtnesse and þæs landes cysta. Hīe þā sēndon him mārān fultum. Þā cōmon  
35

þā mēnn of þrim mæ̅gþum Ġermānie: of Eald-seaxum, of E̅nglum, of Īotum.

Of Īotum cōmon Cant-ware and Wiht-ware—þæt is sēo mæ̅gþ þe nū eardap on Wiht—and þæt cynn on West-seaxum þe man nū·ġiet hætt 'Īotena cynn.' Of Eald-seaxum  
40

cōmon Ēast-seaxe, and Sūþ-seaxe, and West-seaxe.  
Of Angle cōmon—sē ā siþþan stōd wēste be·twix Īotum and Seaxum—Ēast-ēngle, Middel-ēngle, Mierce, and ealle Norþhymbre.

455. Hēr Hēngest and Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyr̅tgeorne  
45

þæ̅m cyninge in þæ̅re stōwe þe is ġe·cweden Ēġles-þrep; and his brōþor Horsan man of·slōg. And æfter þæ̅m Hēngest fēng tō rīce, and Ēsc his sunu.

457. Hēr Hēngest and Ēsc fuhton wiþ Brettas in þæ̅re stōwe þe is ġe·cweden Crēċgan-ford, and þæ̅r of·slōgon  
50

fēower þūsend wera. And þā Brettas þā for·lēton Cēnt-land, and mid miċle ēġe flugon tō Lunden-byriġ.

473. Hēr Hēngest and Ēsc ġe·fuhton wiþ Wēalas, and ġe·nāmon un-ārīmedlicu hēre-rēaf, and þā Wēalas flugon þā E̅ngle swā swā f̅yr.

55

787. Hēr nam Beorht-rīc cyning Offan dohtor Ēad-burge. And on his dagum cōmon æ̅rest þrēo scīpu; and þā se

gē·rēfa þā̅r tō rād, and hīe wolde drīfan tō þæs cyninges  
tūne, þ̅y hē nyste hwæt hīe wā̅ron; and hine man of·slōg.  
þæt wā̅ron þā̅ ā̅restan scīpu Dēniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes  
60  
land gē·sōhton.

851. Hēr Ćeorl ealdor-mann gē·feht wiþ hā̅þne męnn  
mid Defena-scīre æt Wiċgan-beorge, and þā̅r miċel wæl  
gē·slōgon, and siġe nāmon.

And þ̅y ilcan gēare Æþelstān cyning and Ealhġere dux  
65  
miċelne ġere of·slōgon æt Sand-wīc on Ćęnt; and niġon  
scīpu gē·fęngon, and þā̅ oþru gē·flięmdon; and hā̅þne męnn  
ā̅rest ofer winter sā̅ton.

And þ̅y ilcan gēare cōm fēorþe healf hund scīpa on  
Tęmese-mūþan, and brā̅con Cantwara-burg, and Lunden-burg,  
70  
and gē·flięmdon Beorhtwulf Mierċna cyning mid his  
fierde; and fęrdon þā̅ sūþ ofer Tęmese on Sūþriġe; and  
him gē·feht wiþ Æþelwulf cyning and Æþelbeald his  
sunu æt Āc-lēa mid West-seaxna fierde, and þā̅r þæt mā̅ste  
wæl gē·slōgon on hā̅þnum ġere þe wē seċġan hīerdon oþ  
75  
þisne andweardan dæg, and þā̅r siġe nāmon.

867. Hēr fōr se ġere of Ēast-ęnglum ofer Humber-mūþan  
tō Eoforwīc-ċeastre on Norþ-hymbre. And þā̅r wæs miċel  
un-ġeþwā̅ernes þā̅re þēode be·twix him selfum, and hīe  
hā̅fdon hiera cyning ā·worpenne Ōsbryht, and un-ġecyndne  
80  
cyning under·fęngon Ællan. And hīe late on gēare tō þā̅m  
gē·ċierdon þæt hīe wiþ þone ġere winnende wā̅ron; and hīe  
þēah miċle fierd gē·gadrodon, and þone ġere sōhton æt  
Eoforwīc-ċeastre; and on þā̅ ċeastre brā̅con, and hīe sume  
inne wurdon; and þā̅r wæs un-ġemetlic wæl ge·slāġen Norþanhymbra,  
85  
sume binnan, sume būtan, and þā̅ cyningas  
hā̅ðen ofslā̅ðene and sēo lāf wiþ hone ġere frih nam

beginnend, and so hit wip þone h̅ere hit nam.

## VI.

### KING EDMUND.

Sum swīþe ġe·l̅æred munuc cōm sūþan ofer s̅æ fram sancte  
Benedictes stōwe, on Æþelredes cyninges d̅æġe, to Dūnstāne  
ærce-biscope, þrim ġēarum āer þ̅æm þe h̅e forþ·f̅erde,  
and se munuc h̅atte Abbo. Þ̅a wurdon h̅ie æt spr̅æce, oþ

5

þæt Dūnstān reahte be sancte Ēadmunde, swā swā Ēadmundes  
sweord-bora hit reahte Æþelstāne cyninge, þ̅a þ̅a  
Dūnstān ġēong mann wæs, and se sweord-bora wæs for·ealdod  
mann. Þ̅a ġe·s̅ette se munuc ealle þ̅a, ġe·r̅eðnesse on  
ānre b̅ec, and eft, þ̅a þ̅a s̅eo b̅oc cōm tō ūs, binnan f̅eam

10

ġēarum, þ̅a ā·w̅endon w̅e hit on E̅nglisc, swā swā hit h̅er·æfter  
st̅ent. Se munuc þ̅a Abbo binnan tw̅æm ġēarum ġe·w̅ende  
h̅am tō his mynstre, and wearþ s̅ona tō abbode  
ġe·s̅ett on þ̅æm ilcan mynstre.

Ēadmund se ēadiga, Ēast-ēngla cyning, wæs snotor and

15

weorþfull, and weorþode simle mid æþelum þ̅eawum þone  
æلميhtigan God. H̅e wæs ēaþ·mōd and ġe·þungen, and  
swā ān·r̅æd þurh·wunode þæt h̅e nolde ā·būgan tō bism̅erfullum  
leahtrum, ne on n̅awþre healfe h̅e ne ā·h̅ielde his

þ̅eawas, ac wæs simle ġe·myndig þ̅ære s̅oþan l̅are: 'Ġif þ̅u

20

eart tō h̅eafod·m̅enn ġe·s̅ett, ne ā·h̅efe þ̅u þ̅e, ac b̅eo be·twix  
mannum swā swā ān mann of him.' H̅e wæs

cystig w̅ædlum and widewum swā swā f̅æder, and mid  
wel·willendnesse ġe·wissode his folc simle tō riht·w̅isnesse,  
and þ̅æm r̅eþum st̅ierde, and ġe·s̅æligl̅ice leofode on s̅oþum

25

ġe·l̅eafan.

Hit ġe·lamp þ̅a æt n̅iehstan þæt þ̅a D̅eniscan l̅eode f̅erdon  
mid sc̅ip·h̅ere, h̅erġiende and sl̅eande w̅ide ġeond land, swā

swā hiera ġe·wuna is. On þāem flotan wāeron þā fyrmestan  
hēafod-męnn, Hinguar and Hubba, ġe·ānlāhte þurh dēofol,  
30

and hīe on Norþhymbra-lande ġe·lęndon mid æscum, and  
ā·wēston þæt land, and þā lēode of·slōgon. Þā ġe·węnde  
Hinguar ēast mid his scīpum, and Hubba be·lāf on Norþhymbra-lande,  
ġe·wunnum siġe mid wæl-hrēownesse.

Hinguar þā be·cōm tō Ēast-ęnglum rōwende on þāem ġēare  
35

þe Ælfred æþeling ān and twęntiġ ġēara wæs, sē þe West-seaxna  
cyniņg siþþan wearþ mære. And se fore-sęġda

Hinguar fāerlice, swā swā wulf, on lande be·stealcode, and  
þā lēode slōġ, weras and wīf, and þā unġewittigan cīld,  
and to bismere tūcode þā bilewītan Crīstenan. Hē sęnde

40

þā siþþan sōna tō þāem cyniņge bēotlic ærende, þæt hē  
ā·būgan scolde tō his mann-rædenne, ġif hē his fēores rōhte.

Se ærend-raca cōm þā tō Ēadmunde cyniņge, and Hingwares  
ærende him arodlīce ā·bēad: 'Hinguar ūre cyniņg, cēne  
and siġefæst on sære and on lande, hæfþ fela þēoda ġe·weald,

45

and cōm nū mid fierde fāerlice hēr tō lande, þæt  
hē hēr winter-setl mid his werode hæbbe. Nū hætt hē þe  
dāelan þīne dīeglan gold-hordas and þīnra ieldrena ġe·strēon  
arodlice wiþ hine, and þū bēo his under-cyniņg, ġif þū  
cwic bēon wilt, for þāem þe þū næfst þā miht þæt þū mæġe

50

him wiþ·standan.'

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyniņg clipode āne biscop þe him  
þā ġe·hęndost wæs, and wiþ hine smēade hū hē þāem  
rēþan Hingware andwyrdan scolde. Þā forhtode se biscop  
for þāem fāerlican ġe·limpe, and for þæs cyniņges life,

55

and cwæþ þæt him ræd þūhte þæt hē tō þāem ġe·buge þe  
him bēad Hinguar. Þā swīgode se cyniņg, and be·seah  
tō þære eorþan, and cwæþ þā æt nīehstan cynelīce him  
tō: 'Ēalā þū biscop, tō bismere sind ġe·tāwode þās earman  
land-lēode, and mē nū lēofre wære þæt ic on ġe·feohte

~

60

fēolle wiþ þǣm þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan.'

And se biscop cwæþ: 'Ēalā þū lēofa cyning, þīn folc  
liþ of·slægen, and þū næfst þone fultum þæt þū feohtan  
mæge, and þās flot-męnn cumað, and þē cwicne ge·bindað,  
būtan þū mid flēame þīnum fēore ge·beorge, oþþe þū þē swā  
65

ge·beorge þæt þū būge tō him.' Ðā cwæþ Ēadmund cyning,  
swā swā hē full·cēne wæs: 'þæs ic ge·wilniġe and ge·wýsġe  
mid mōde þæt ic āna ne be·līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum,  
þe on hiera beđdum wurdon mid bearnum and wīfum fǣrlīce  
of·slægene fram þissum flot-mannum. Næs mē nǣfre ge·wunelic  
70

þæt ic worhte flēames, ac ic wolde swīþor sweltan,  
ġif ic þorfte, for mīnum āgnum earde, and se ælmihtiga God  
wāt þæt ic nyle ā·būgan fram his bī-geŋgum ǣfre, ne fram  
his sōþre lufe, swelte ic, libbe ic.'

Æfter þissum wordum hē ge·wēnde tō þǣm ǣrend-racan þe  
75

Hinguar him tō seġde, and sæġde him un·forht: 'Witodlīce  
þū wǣere nū wierþe slēġes, ac ic nyle ā·fýlan on þīnum fūlum  
blōde mīne clǣnan handa, for þǣm þe ic Crīste folġiġe, þe  
ūs swā ge·býsnode; ac ic bliþelīce wile bēon of·slægen  
þurh ēow, ġif hit swā God fore·sġēawaþ. Far nū swīþe hraþe,  
80

and seġe þīnum rēþan hlāforde, "ne ā·býhþ nǣfre Ēadmund  
Hinguar on līfe, hǣþnum here-togan, būtan hē to Hǣlende  
Crīste ǣrest mid ge·lēafan on þissum lande ge·būge.'"

Ðā ge·wēnde se ǣrend-raca arodlīce on·weġ, and ge·mētte  
be weġe þone wæl-hrēowan Hinguar mid ealre his fierde  
85

fūse to Ēadmunde, and sæġde þǣm ārleasan hū him ge·andwyrð  
wæs. Hinguar bebēad þā mid bieldo þǣm scīp-here  
þæt hīe þæs cynninges ānes ealle cēpan scolden, þe his hǣse  
for·seah, and hine sōna bindan.

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyning, mid þǣm þe Hinguar cōm,  
90

stōd innan his healle, þæs Hǣlendes ġe·myndig, and ā·wearp  
his wǣpnu: wolde ġe·efenlǣcan Crīstes ġe·bȳsnungum, þe  
for·bēad Petre mid wǣpnum tō winnenne wiþ þā wælhrēowan  
Iūdēiscan. Hwæt þā ārlēasan þā Ēadmund ġe·bundon, and  
ġe·bismrodon huxlice, and bēoton mid sāglum, and swā  
95

sipþan lǣddon þone ġe·lǣaffullan cyning tō ānum eorþ·faestan  
trēowe, and tīegdon hine þǣr·tō mid heardum bendum,  
and hine eft swungon langlice mid swipum; and hē  
simle clipode be·twix þǣm swinglum mid sōpum ġe·lǣafan tō  
Hǣlende Crīste; and þā hǣþnan þā for his ġe·lǣafan wurdon  
100

wōdlīce ierre, for þǣm þe hē clipode Crīst him tō fultume:  
hīe scuton þā mid gafelocum him tō, swelce him to gamene,  
oþ þæt hē eall wæs be·sētt mid hiera scotungum, swelce īles  
byrsta, swā swā Sebastiānus wæs. Ðā ġe·seah Hinguar, se  
ārlēasa flotmann, þæt se æþela cyning nolde Crīste wiþ·sacan,  
105

ac mid ānrǣdum ġe·lǣafan hine æfre clipode: hēt hine þā  
be·hǣfdian, and þā hǣþnan swā dydon. Be·twix þǣm þe hē  
clipode tō Crīste þā·ġiet, þā tugon þā hǣþnan þone hālgan  
tō slēge, and mid ānum swenġe slōgon him of þæt hǣafod,  
and his sǣwol sīþode ġe·sǣlig tō Crīste. Ðǣr wæs sum  
110

mann ġe·hēnde ġe·healden, þurh God be·hȳdd þǣm hǣþnum,  
þe þis ġe·hīerde eall, and hit eft sǣgde, swā swā wē hit  
sęcġaþ hēr.

Hwæt þā se flot·hēre fērde eft tō scīpe, and be·hȳddon þæt  
hǣafod þæs hālgan Ēadmundes on þǣm þiccum brēmlum,  
115

þæt hit be·byrġed ne wurde. Ðā æfter fierste sipþan hīe  
ā·farene wǣron, cōm þæt land·folc tō, þe þǣr tō lǣfe wæs,  
þǣr hiera hlāfordes līc lǣġ būtan hǣafde, and wurdon swīpe  
sāriġe for his slēge on mōde, and hūru þæt hīe næfden þæt  
hǣafod tō þǣm bodiġe. Ðā sǣgde se scēawere þe hit ær  
120

ġe·seah, þæt þā flotmenn hǣfden þæt hǣafod mid him; and  
wæs him ġe·þūht, swā swā hit wæs full·sōþ, þæt hīe behȳdden



þæt hēafod on þǣm holte for·hwega.

Hīe ēodon þā ʒndemes ealle tō þǣm wuda, sēcende ǒ·hwǣr,  
ǒeond þýflas and brēmlas, ǒif hīe ā·hwǣr mihten

125

ǒe·mētan þæt hēafod. Wæs ēac micel wundor þæt ān wulf  
wearþ ā·sēnd, þurh Godes wissunge, tō be·wērienne þæt  
hēafod wiþ þā ʒþru dēor ofer dǒg and niht. Hīe ēodon þā  
sēcende and simle clipiende, swā swā hit ǒe·wunelic is þǣm  
þe on wuda ǒāþ oft, 'hwǣr eart þū nū, ǒe·fēra?' And him

130

andwyrde þæt hēafod, 'hēr, hēr, hēr;' and swā ǒe·lōme  
clipode andswariende him eallum, swā oft swā hiera ǣniǒ  
clipode, ʒþ þæt hīe ealle be·cōmon þurh þā clipunge him tō.  
Þā lǒg se ǒrǣga wulf þe be·wiste þæt hēafod, and mid his  
twǣm fōtum hǒfde þæt hēafod be·clypped, ǒrǣdiǒ and hungriǒ,

135

and for Gode ne dorste þæs hēafdes on·byrǒan, ac  
hēold hit wiþ dēor. Þā wurdon hīe of·wundrode þæs  
wulfes hierd·rǣdenne, and þæt hǒlige hēafod hām fēredon  
mid him, þanciende þǣm Ǽlmihtigan ealra his wundra.

Ac se wulf folgode forþ mid þǣm hēafde, ʒþ þæt hīe tō

140

tūne cōmon, swelce hē tam wære, and ǒe·wēnde eft siþþan  
tō wuda on·ǒēan.

Þā land·lēode þā siþþan lǒgdon þæt hēafod tō þǣm hǒlgan  
bodiǒe, and be·byriǒdon swā hīe sēlest mihton on swelcre  
hrǣdunge, and ċiriċan ā·rǣrdon sōna him on·uppan. Eft

145

þā on fierste, ǣfter fela ǒēarum, þā sēo hęrgung ǒe·swāc,  
and sibb wearþ for·ǒiefen þǣm ǒe·swēncan folce, þā fēngon  
hīe tō·ǒǣdre, and worhton āne ċiriċan weorþlice þǣm hǒlgan,  
for þǣm þe ǒe·lōme wundra wurdon ǣt his byrǒenne, ǣt  
þǣm ǒe·bed·hūse þǣr hē be·byrǒed wæs. Hīe woldon þā

150

fērian mid folclicre weorþmynde þone hǒlgan līchaman, and  
lǒcǒan innan þǣre ċiriċan. Þā wæs micel wundor þæt hē  
wæs eall swā ǒe·hǒl swelce hē cwic wǣre, mid clǣnum līchaman,

and his swēora wæs ge·hǣled, þe ær wæs for·slægen, and  
wæs swelce ān seolcen þræd ymbe his swēoran, mannum tō  
155

sweetolunge hū hē ofs·lægen wæs. Ēac swelce þā wunda,  
þe þā wælhrēowan hǣþnan mid ge·lōmum scotungum on his  
lice macodon, wæron ge·hǣlde þurh þone heofonlican God;  
and hē; līþ swā onsund oþ þisne and·weardan dæg, and·bīdiende  
æristes and þæs ēcan wuldres. His lichama ūs  
160

cýþþ, þe līþ un·formolsnod, þæt hē būtan for·ligre hēr on  
worulde leofode, and mid clǣnum life tō; Crīste sīþode.

Sum widewe wunode, Ōswyn ge·hāten, æt þæs hālgan  
byrgenne, on ge·bedum and fæstennum manigu gēar sīþpan.  
Sēo wolde ęfsian ælce gēare þone sanct, and his næglas  
165

ceorfan sīferlice mid lufe, and on scrīne healdan tō hālig·dōme  
on weofode. Þa weorþode þæt land·folc mid ge·lēafan þone  
sanct, and Þeodred biscop þearle mid giefum on golde and  
on seolfre, þæm sancte tō weorþmynde.

Þā cōmon on sumne sǣl un·gesǣlige þeofas eahta on  
170

ānre nihte tō þæm ār·weorþan hālgan: woldon stelan þā  
māþmas þe męnn þider brōhton, and cunnodon mid cræfte  
hū hīe inn cuman mihten. Sum slōg mid slęcge swīþe þā  
hæspan, sum hiera mid fēolan fēolode ymb·ūtan, sum ēac  
under·dealf þā duru mid spadan, sum hiera mid hlǣddre wolde  
175

on·lūcan þæt eāg·þýrel; ac hīe swuncon on īdel, and earmlīce  
fērdon, swā þæt se hālga wer hīe wundorlice ge·band,  
ælcne swā hē stōd strūtiendne mid tōle, þæt hiera nān ne  
mihte þæt morþ ge·fręmman ne hīe þanon ā·styrian; ac  
stōdon swā oþ mergen. Męnn þā þæs wundrodon, hū þā  
180

weargas hangodon, sum on hlǣddre, sum lēat tō ge·delfe,  
and ælc on his weorce wæs fæste ge·bunden. Hīe wurdon  
þā ge·brōhte tō þæm biscope ealle, and hē hēt hīe ā·hōn on  
hēam gealgum ealle; ac hē næs nā ge·myndig hū se mildheorta

God cūpode purn nis witegan pas word þe ner standap:

185

*Eos qui ducuntur ad mortem eruere ne cesses, 'þā þe man lætt*

tō dēaþe ā·līes hīe ūt simle.' And ēac þā hālgan canōnes  
bēc ġe·hādodum for·bēodaþ ġe biscopum ġe prēostum tō  
bēonne ymbe þēofas, for þāem þe hit ne ġe·byreþ þāem þe  
bēop ġe·corene Gode to þegnienne þæt hīe ġe·þwærlæcan  
190

scylen on æniġes mannes dēaþe, ġif hīe bēoþ Dryhtnes  
þēgnas. Eft þā Þeodred biscop scēawode his bēc, hē siþþan  
be·hrēowsode mid ġeomrunge þæt hē swā rēþne dōm sette  
þāem unġesæligum þēofum, and hit be·sārgode æfre oþ his  
līfes ende, and þā lēode bæd ġeorne þæt hīe him mid fæsten  
195

fullīce þrīe dagas, biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him  
ārian scolde.

On þāem lande wæs sum mann, Lēofstān ġe·hāten, rīce  
for worulde, un·ġewittiġ for Gode; sē rād tō þāem hālgan  
mid rīceteres swīþe, and hēt him æt·īewan orgellīce swīþe  
200

þone hālgan sanct, hwæþer hē ġe·sund wære; ac swā hraþe  
swā hē ġe·seah þæs sanctes līchaman, þā ā·wēdde hē sōna,  
and wæl·hrēowlīce grymetode, and earmlīce ġe·endode yflum  
dēaþe. Þis is þāem ġe·līc þe se ġe·lēaffulla pāpa Gregōrius  
sægde on his ġesetnesse be þāem hālgan Laurentie, þe līþ on  
205

Rōme·byriġ, þæt męnn wolden scēawian hū hē læġe ġe  
ġōde ġe yfle; ac God hīe ġe·stilde swā þæt þāer swulton  
on þāere scēawunge seofon męnn æt·ġædre; þā ġeswicon  
þā oþre tō scēawienne þone martyr mid męniscum ġe·dwyldes.

210

Fela wundra wē ġe·hīerdon on folclīce spræce be þāem  
hālgan Ēadmunde, þe wē hēr nyllaþ on ġe·write settan, ac hīe  
wāt ġe·hwā. On þissum hālgan is sweotol, and on swelcum  
oþrum, þæt God ælmihtig mæg þone mann ā·ræran eft on  
dōmes dæġe onsundne of eorþan, sē þe hielt Ēadmund hālne  
215

his līchaman ob bone mīclan dæġ. bēah be hē on moldan cōme.

Wierþe wære sēo stōw for þæm weorþfullan hālgan þæt hīe  
man weorþode and wel ġe·lōgode mid clænum Godes þēowum  
tō Crīstes þēowdōme; for þæm þe se hālgas is mærra þonne  
menn mægen ā·smēan. Nis Angel-cynn be·dæled Dryhtnes  
220

hālgena, þonne on Eŋgla-lande ličġaþ swelce hālgan swelce  
þes hālgas cyning, and Cūþberht se ēadiga and sancte  
Æþelþrȳþ on Ēliġ, and ēac hiere sweostor, onsund on līchaman,  
ġe·lēafan tō trymmunge. Sind ēac fela oþre on  
Angel-cynne hālgan, þe fela wundra wyrcaþ, swā swā hit  
225

wīde is cūþ, þæm Ælmihtigan tō lofe, þe hīe on ġe·līefdon.  
Crīst ġe·sweotolaþ mannum þurh his mære hālgan þæt hē is  
ælmihtig God þe wyrcaþ swelc wundru, þeah þe þā earman  
Iūdēiscan hine eallunga wiþ·sōcen, for þæm þe hīe sind  
ā·wierġde, swā swā hīe wȳscton him selfum. Ne beoþ nān  
230

wundru ġe·worht æt hiera byrgenum, for þæm þe hīe ne  
ġe·līefaþ on þone lifiendan Crīst; ac Crīst ġe·sweotolaþ  
mannum hwær se ġōda ġe·lēafa is, þonne hē swelc wundru  
wyrcaþ þurh his hālgan wīde ġeond þās eorþan, þæs him sīe  
wuldor and lof ā mid his heofonlicum Fæder and þæm Hālgan  
235

Gāste, ā būtan ende.

## NOTES.

The references marked 'Gr.' are to the pages and paragraphs of the grammar; paragraph-references in ( ) are to the numbered paragraphs in the grammar.

### I. SENTENCES.

Line 2. **sē**. Gr. 21. 1.

**þis sind**. Gr. 45. 2.

l. 6. **seþ**. Gr. 45. 5.

l. 7. **sēo ælmesse**. Gr. 44. 3.

l. 12. **ġeworhte**. Gr. 46. (3).

l. 16. **hiera**. Gr. 41. 3.

**nāfre ... ne ... nānes**. Gr. 52. 2. *ne wæs* is usually contracted into *næs*; the full form is used here because the *wæs* is emphatic.

l. 17. **hēt ofslēan**. Gr. 50. 4.

l. 23. **Æþelred cyning**. Gr. 42. 6.

l. 24. **Æsces-dūn**, *sf. Ashdown*, literally 'hill (or down) of the ashtree.'

l. 27. **wile** here denotes *repetition*, = 'is in the habit of.' Cp. l. 52.

l. 28. **þonne** is correlative with *gif* (l. 26), Gr. 52. 3.

l. 37. **æلميhtiga**. Gr. 43. (4).

l. 43. **ēower se heofonlica Fæder**. This insertion of the definite article between a possessive pronoun and an adjective is frequent.

l. 50. **bēo**. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 52. **tō**, for.

l. 56. **twentiġ wintra**. Gr. 18.

l. 58. **Dēofol.** Gr. 44. 1.

l. 60. **scortan.** Gr. 43. (2).

l. 61. **fisca.** Gr. 41. 3.

l. 63. **pǣm,** those.

**hider on land,** lit. hither on to land, = to this land.

l. 74. **blētsian.** The older form of this word is *bledsian*. It is a derivative of *blōd*, like *rīcsian* from *rīce*, with mutation of the root vowel. Its original meaning was to 'sprinkle with blood,' and hence, in heathen times, to 'consecrate,' especially to consecrate an altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the victim.

l. 80. **godspell.** The original form of this word was probably *gōdspell* = 'good tidings,' a literal translation of the Greek *euaggélion*. Afterwards the first vowel was shortened before the following consonant-group, or else *god* was directly substituted for *gōd*, as giving a more evident meaning, the result being that the word was taken in the sense of 'God's tidings.' In this form it was adopted into Icelandic (*guðspiall*) and Old High German (*gotespel*), having been introduced by the Old English missionaries.

**bip.** Gr. 45. 5.

l. 82. **hīe.** Gr. 19.

l. 89. **him on ælce healfe,** lit. 'to (for) themselves on each side,' = on every side (of themselves).

l. 92. **rihtne.** Gr. 42. 5.

l. 93. **Æþelwulf-ing.** Gr. 38.

l. 101. **fare gē.** Gr. 22. 7.

l. 106. **forsāwon.** A plural verb after a singular noun of multitude is common in O. E., as in other languages.

l. 107. **gif se blinda blindne lætt.** *gif* here takes the indic., instead of the subj. (Gr. 48. 6), because the case is not assumed to be unreal. So also in V. 13, where the opposition (*wilpstent*) is assumed as certain, and VI. 19.

l. 114. **cwæde.** Gr. 48. (5).

- l. 118. **mæġe**. Compare Gr. 47. (B. 1).
- l. 119. **sīe**. Gr. 47. (A).
- l. 120. **Scotland** is here used in its older sense of 'Ireland.' Compare the first extract from the Chronicle, p. 79 below.
- l. 121. **his**. Gr. 41. 3.
- l. 123. **healden**. Gr. 48. (2).
- l. 124. **wǣre**. Gr. 47. (B. 1).
- l. 132. **sē þe**. Gr. 21.
- l. 135. **þæt**. Gr. 21; 52. 3.
- l. 137. **on ēare**. Gr. 51. 2.
- l. 138. **ġewendon him**, lit. 'they went for-themselves'; a reflexive pronoun in the dative, Gr. 40. (1), is often added to verbs of motion.
- l. 139. **dō ġē**. Gr. 22.
- l. 142. **grēte**. Compare Gr. 49. (8).
- l. 145. **swelce**, adverb, 'as it were.'
- l. 151. **nime**. Gr. 49. (7).
- l. 161. **cōme**. Compare *mæġe*, l. 118 above.
- l. 166. **ofslæġenne**. Gr. 46. 5.
- l. 176. **ġeweorþan**. Gr. 47. (B. 1.)
- l. 180. **wolde**. Gr. 45. 5.
- l. 191. **bēon**. Gr. 48. (2).

## II. FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

- l. 1. **þās mīn word**. Gr. 43. 8.
- l. 16. **āweorpe**. Gr. 49. (8).

l. 20. **hit** refers back to *sǣd*, l. 18.

l. 22. **ūp sprungenre sunnan**. Gr. 41. 2.

l. 28. **is geworden**. An over-literal rendering of the Latin *factum est*.

l. 32. **hine**, reflexive, Gr. 19.

l. 40. **tō forbærnenne**. We see here how out of the active 'in order to burn it' may be developed the passive 'in order that it may be burnt,' as in the modern E. 'a house to let.' Compare Gr. 50. 4, (1).

l. 52. **on hiera fatu**. Compare l. 137.

l. 60. **gewordenre gecwidrǣenne þǣm wyrhtum**. A very stiff adaptation of the ablative absolute of the original, 'conventionem autem factam cum operariis.' *þǣm wyrhtum* is to be taken as a dative of the person affected (Gr. 41).

l. 67. **dyde þǣm swā gēlice**. The Latin has simply 'fecit similiter.' The sense is 'did like to it' (like his former proceeding), the *swā* being pleonastic.

l. 86. **þæt**. Gr. 21.

l. 90. **sunna**, dative, 'for his son.'

l. 106. **giefthūs**. *hūs* must here be taken in the sense of 'hall,' 'chamber.' In Icelandic the plural *hūs* is regularly used to denote the group of buildings (often detached) constituting a house or homestead, the kitchen, for instance, which was originally detached, being still called *eldhūs* (fire-house).



l. 107. **þæt hē wolde gesēon.** This clause is due to a confusion of two constructions, (1) *hē wolde gesēon*, (2) *þæt* (in order that) *hē ge·sāwe*.

### III. OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

The first two pieces are taken from Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch, first published by Thwaites in his *Heptateuchus*, and afterwards by Grein as vol. i. of his *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa*—Genesis xi. and xxii. The other three are from Ælfric's Homilies (edited by Thorpe)—ii. 584 foll., i. 570, ii. 432.

l. 4. **him betwēonan.** Gr. 51. 5.

l. 13. **læden.** This word is the Latin *latina* (= *lingua latina*) used first in the sense of 'Latin language,' then of language generally.

l. 17. **for þāem ... for þāem þe,** correlative, the first demonstrative, the second relative.

l. 28. **tō scoldon.** This use of *sceal* with a verb of motion understood is very common.

l. 36. **him self.** *him* is the reflexive dative of interest referring to *God*—literally, 'God him-self will appoint for him-self.' In such constructions we see the origin of the modern *himself*, *themselves*.

ll. 46, 47. **nū ... nū,** correlative, = now ... now that, the second *nū* being almost causal (since).

l. 51. **hæfde ... tō,** took ... for.

l. 52. **Gode tō lāce.** Gr. 40. (1).

l. 57. **mīn ege,** objective genitive, 'the fear of me.'

**māre,** neut. 'a greater thing,' 'something more important.'

l. 81. **māre.** Cp. l. 57.

l. 82. **wære.** Gr. 49. (7).

l. 89. **hwæs** is governed by *giernde*, by 'attraction.'

l. 135. **micle,** adverb.

l. 137. **wǣre**. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 153. **beliefan** is a later form for *ġeliefan*.

l. 156. **tō handum**. Cp. l. 122 above.

l. 174. **ǣr ġenam**. Gr. 46. 6.

l. 200. **fram mannum**. *fram* here, as usual, denotes the agent 'by' in passive constructions.

l. 202. **wite**. Compare Gr. 48. (3) and 49. (8).

#### IV. SAMSON.

From Ælfric's translation of the Book of Judges in Thwaites' Heptateuch.

l. 8. **onġinþ tō āliesenne**, will release, *onġinnan* is often used pleonastically in this way.

l. 35. **Gaza ġehāten**. When a name together with *ġehāten* is put in apposition to another noun it is left undeclined, contrary to the general principle (Gr. 42. 6).

l. 41. **swā swā hīe belocenu wǣron**, locked as they were.

**ufewardum þǣm cnolle**. Gr. 43. 2.

l. 46. **wæs**, consisted.

l. 51. **ġeworhte**. We should expect *ġeworhtum* (Gr. 42. 5). Perhaps the nom. is due to confusion with the construction with a relative clause—*þe of sinum ġeworhte sind*.

l. 74. **Dagon ġehāten**. Compare l. 35. swelce, 'on the ground that'—'because (as they said).'

l. 81. **hēton**. Compare l. 106.

l. 87. **forþ** is often used pleonastically in this way with *mid*.

#### V. FROM THE CHRONICLE.

l. 2. **hēr sind**, there are here. *hēr* is here used analogously to *þǣr*, as in II. 3 and the modern E. *there are*. Cp. also l. 12 below.

**ġepēodu**, languages as the test of nationality. It is believed that Latin was still spoken as a living language by the Romanized Britons at the time of the venerable Bede (eighth century), from whose Church History this section was taken by the compilers of the Chronicle.

l. 5. **Armenia** is an error for *Armorica*.

l. 6. **Scithie**, Scythia.

l. 8. **Norþibernie**, North of Ireland.

l. 24. **hēr**, at this date—at this place in the series of entries which constitute the Chronicle.

l. 26. **Wyrþgeorn** is the regular development of an earlier \**Wurtigern* from the British *Vortigern*.

l. 28. **Ypwinesflēot** has not been identified; some say Ebbsfleet.

l. 45. **Æġlesþrep**, Aylesthorpe, a village near Aylesford.

l. 49. **Creġġanford**, Crayford.

l. 52. The diction of this passage, with its alliteration and simile, shows that it is taken from some old poem.

l. 61. **hæþne meþn**, Danes.

l. 62. **mid Defena-sġire**, literally 'together with Devonshire,' that is 'with a force of Devonshire men.'

l. 64. **dux** is here written instead of *ealdormann*. So also we find *rex* for *cyning*.

l. 65. **Sandwīc**, Sandwich.

l. 68. **fēorþe healf hund**, fourth half = three and a half. This is the regular way of expressing fractional numbers, as in the German *viertelhalb*.

l. 71. **Sūþriġe**, Surrey.

l. 73. **Āclēa**, Ockley.

l. 76. **se hēre**, the Danish army. *hēre* got a bad sense, through its association with *hērgian* (to harry), and hence is applied only to a plundering, marauding body of men. In the Laws *hēre* is defined as a gang of thieves more than thirty-five in

number. The national English army (militia) is called *fierd*, l. 71, 3 above.

**Humbremūþa**, mouth of the Humber.

l. 77. **Eoforwīc**, York; a corruption of *Eboracum*.

l. 84. **inne wurdon**, got in.

l. 85. **sume**. Compare IV. 51.

## VI. KING EDMUND.

From Ælfric's Lives of the Saints, now published for the Early English Text Society by Prof. Skeat. The present life has been printed only by Thorpe, in his *Analecta Anglosaxonica* from a very late MS. It is here given from the older MS., Cott. Jul. E. 7.

It will be observed that the present piece is in alliterative prose, that is, with the letter-rime of poetry, but without its metrical form. The alliteration is easily discernible:—cōm sūþan ofer sǣ fram sancte Benedictes stōwe; dæge, tō Dūnstāne, &c.

l. 1. **sancte** is an English modification of the Latin genitive *sancti*.

l. 5. **sancte** is here the E. dative inflection, *sanct* having been made into a substantive.

l. 39. **bilewīt** = *\*bile-hwīt* (with the regular change of *hw* into *w* between vowels) literally 'white (=tender) of bill,' originally, no doubt, applied to young birds, and then used metaphorically in the sense of 'gentle,' 'simple.'

l. 70. **worhte flēames**. This construction of *wyrca*n with a genitive is frequent.

l. 76. **wǣere**, subj. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 85. **fūse**. The correct reading is probably *fūsne*, but the plural *fūse* may be taken to refer to Hinguar and his men collectively.

l. 149. **ġebedhūs**. The Welsh *bettws*, as in *Bettws-y-coed* = 'chapel in the wood,' still preserves the O. E. form nearly unchanged.

l. 176. **swā þæt** does not denote result here, but is explanatory—'namely by being bound....'

l. 178. **hīe**, reflexive.

l. 179. **þæs ... hū**, correlative.

l. 185. The reference is apparently to Proverbs xxiv. 11, which (in the Vulgate) runs thus: 'Erue eos qui ducuntur ad mortem.'

l. 200. **hwæper**, (that he might see) whether ...

l. 215. **līchaman**, instrumental dative (Gr. 41) of defining.

l. 222. **Ēliġ** = *ǣl-īeg* 'eel-island.'

#### GLOSSARY.

The order is strictly alphabetical (**þ** following *t*) except that words with the prefix *ge* are put in the order of the letter that follows the *ge* (*gebed* under *b*, &c.).

The following abbreviations are used :—

*sm.*, *sn.*, *sf.* masc., neut., fem. substantive.

*sv.* strong verb.

*wv.* weak verb.

*swv.* strong-weak verb (preterito-present).

The others require no explanation.

The numbers after *sv.* refer to the classes of strong verbs in the grammar.

Words in [ ] are Latin (and Greek) originals or cognate Old E. words. The latter are only referred to when the connection can be proved by the phonetic laws given in the grammar.

**Ā**, *av.* ever, always.

**abbod**, *sm.* abbot [*Latin* *abbatem*].

**ā·bēodan**, *sv.* 7, *w. dat.* (offer), announce.

**ā·biddan**, *sv.* 5, ask for, demand.

**ā·bītan**, *sv.* 6, devour.

**ā·blēndan**, *wv.* blind [blind].

**ā·breccan**, *sv.* 4, break into, take (city).

**ā·būgan**, *sv.* 7, bend; swerve, turn.

**ac**, *cj.* but.

**ā·cęnnan**, *wv.* bring forth, bear (child).

**ā·cweſllan**, *wv.* kill.

**ā·cweſncan**, *wv.* extinguish.

**ā·drūgian**, *wv.* dry up, *intr.* [drȳge].

**ā·dwæscan**, *wv.* extinguish.

**æcer**, *sm.* field.

**æpele**, *aj.* noble, excellent.

**æpeling**, *sm.* prince.

**æfen**, *sm.* evening.

**æfre**, *av.* ever, always.

**æfter**, *av., prep. w. dat.* after—æfter þæem, after that, afterwards; according to, by.

**æġ-hwelc**, *prn.* each.

**æġþer**, *prn.* either, each—*cj.* æġþer ġe ... ġe, both ... and [= æġ hwæþer].

**æht**, *sf.* property [āhte, āgan].

**ælan**, *wv.* burn.

**ælc**, *aj.* each.

**ælmesse**, *sf.* alms, charity [*Greek* eleēmosúnē].

**æl-mihtig**, *aj.* almighty.

**æniġ**, *aj.* any [ān].

**æſ**, *prep. w. dat.* before (of time), æſ þæm þe, *cj.* before.

**æſ**, *av.* formerly, before; *superl.* æſrest, *adj. and adv.*, first.

**ærce-biſcop**, *sm.* archbishop [*Latin* archiepiscopus].

**ærende**, *sn.* errand, message.

**ærend-raca**, *sm.* messenger.

**æ-riſt**, *sfm.* (rising again), resurrection [ārīsan].

**ærne-mergen**, *sm.* early morning.

**æſc**, *sm.* (ash-tree); war-ship.

**æt**, *prp. w. dat.* at; *deprivation*, from; *origin, source*—ābædon wīf æt him, 'asked for wives from them;' *specification, defining*—wurdon æt spræce, 'fell into conversation.'

**æt-breġdan**, *sv.* 3 (snatch away), deprive of.

**æt-foran**, *prp. w. dat.* before.

**æt-gædre**, *av.* together.

**æt-īewan**, *wv. w. dat.* show.

**æton**, *see etan.*

**ā·fandian**, *wv.* experience, find out [findan].

**ā·faran**, *sv.* 2, go away, depart.

**ā·feallan**, *sv.* 1, fall.

**ā·fēdan**, *wv.* feed.

**ā·fȳlan**, *wv.* defile [fūl].  
**ā·fyrht**, *aj.* frightened [*past partic. of* ā·fyrhtan *from* forht].  
**āgan**, *swv.* possess.  
**ā·gān**, *sv.* happen.  
**āgen**, *aj.* own [*originally past partic. of* āgan].  
**ā·ġiefan**, *sv.* 5, *w. dat.* give, render.  
**āh**, *see* āgan.  
**ā·hebban**, *sv.* 2, raise, exalt.  
**ā·hieldan**, *wv.* incline.  
**ā·hōn**, *sv.* 1, hang, *trans.*  
**ā·hrēosan**, *sv.* 7, fall.  
**āhte**, *see* āgan.  
**ā·hwæer**, *av.* anywhere.  
**ā·hȳran**, *wv.* hire.  
**ā·līesan**, *wv.* (loosen), release; redeem [lēas].  
**ā·līesed-nes**, *sf.* redemption.  
**ā·līesend**, *sm.* redeemer.  
**ān**, *aj.* one (*always strong*); a certain one, certain; alone (*generally weak*); *gen.*  
*pl.* ānra *in* ānra ge-hwelc, 'each one.'  
**ān-çenned**, *aj.* (*past partic.*) (only-born), only (child).  
**and**, *cj.* and.  
**and-bīdian**, *wv. w. gen.* wait, expect [bīdan].  
**andet-nes**, *sf.* confession.  
**andettan**, *wv.* confess.  
**and-ġiet**, *sn.* sense, meaning; understanding, intelligence.  
**and-swarian**, *wv. w. dat.* answer [andswaru].  
**and-swaru**, *sf.* answer [swęrian].  
**and-weard**, *aj.* present.  
**and-wyrdan**, *wv. w. dat.* answer [word].  
**Angel**, *sm.* Anglen (a district in Slesvig).  
**Angel-cynn**, *sn.* English nation, England.  
**ā·niman**, *sv.* 4, take away.  
**ān-læccan**, *wv.* unite.  
**ān-mōd**, *aj.* unanimous.  
**ān-mōd-līce**, *av.* unanimously.  
**ān-ræd**, *aj.* (of one counsel) constant, firm, resolute.  
**apostol**, *sm.* apostle.  
**ār**, *sf.* mercy; honour.  
**ā·ræeran**, *wv.* raise, build [ārīsan].

**ārian**, *wv. w. dat.* honour; spare, have mercy on [ār].  
**ā·rīsan**, *sv. 6*, arise.  
**ār-lēas**, *aj.* wicked.  
**arn**, *see iernan*.  
**arod**, *aj.* quick, bold.  
**arod-līce**, *av.* quickly, readily, boldly.  
**ār-weorþ**, *adj.* worthy of honour, venerable.  
**āscian**, *wv.* ask.  
**ā·scūfan**, *sv. 7*, thrust.  
**ā·seþdan**, *wv.* send.  
**ā·seþtan**, *wv.* set, place.  
**ā·smēan**, *wv.* consider, think of, conceive.  
**assa**, *sm.* ass.  
**ā·stellan**, *wv.* institute.  
**ā·stūgan**, *sv. 6*, ascend, descend.  
**ā·streċċan**, *wv.* stretch out, extend.  
**ā·styrian**, *wv.* stir, move.  
**ā·tēon**, *sv. 7*, draw out, draw, take.  
**atol-lic**, *aj.* deformed.  
**ā·þrēotan**, *sv. 7*, fail, run short.  
**ā·weċċan**, *wv.* awake, arouse [wacian].  
**ā·wēdan**, *wv.* go mad [wōd].  
**ā·wēndan**, *wv.* turn; translate.  
**ā·weorpan**, *sv. 3*, throw, throw away; depose (king).  
**ā·wēstan**, *wv.* lay waste, ravage.  
**ā·wierġed**, *aj.* cursed, accursed, [*past. partic. of āwierġan, from wearg*].  
**ā-wiht**, *prn.* aught, anything.  
**ā·wrītan**, *sv. 6*, write.  
**ā·wyrtwalian**, *wv.* root up.

## B.

**Bæc**, *sn.* back—under bæc, behind.  
**bæd**, *see biddan*.  
**bædon**, *see biddan*.  
**bærnan**, *wv.* burn, *trans.* [beornan].  
**bærnett**, *sn.* burning.  
**bæron**, *see beran*.  
**bæst**, *sm.* bast.



**bæsten**, *aj.* of bast.  
**be**, *prep. w. dat.* by; about, concerning.  
**beald**, *aj.* bold.  
**bearn**, *sn.* child [beran].  
**bēatan**, *sv. 1*, beat.  
**be·bēodan**, *sv. 7, w. dat.* bid, command.  
**be·byrgan**, *wv.* bury.  
**bēc**, *see bōc.*  
**be·clyppan**, *wv.* embrace, encompass, hold.  
**be·cuman**, *sv. 4*, come.  
**ġe·bed**, *sn.* prayer [biddan].  
**be·dāelan**, *wv. w. gen.* deprive of [dāel].  
**będd**, *sn.* bed.  
**be·delfan**, *sv. 3*; (hide by digging), bury.  
**ġe·bed-hūs**, *sn.* oratory, chapel.  
**be·fæstan**, *wv.* (make fast); *w. dat.* commit, entrust to.  
**be·foran**, *prp. w. dat.* before.  
**bēgen**, *prn.* both.  
**be·ġeondan**, *prp. w. acc.* beyond.  
**be·ġietan**, *sv. 5*, get, obtain.  
**be·ġinnan**, *sv. 3*, begin.  
**be·hātan**, *sv. 1, w. dat.* promise.  
**be·hēafdian**, *wv.* behead [hēafod].  
**be·healdan**, *sv. 1*, behold.  
**be·hōfian**, *wv. w. gen.* require.  
**be·hrēowsian**, *wv.* repent [hrēowan].  
**be·hȳdan**, *wv.* hide.  
**be·lāewan**, *wv.* betray.  
**be·līefan**, *wv.* believe.  
**be·līfan**, *sv. 6*, remain [lāf].  
**be·lūcan**, *sv. 7*, lock, close.  
**bęnd**, *smfn.* bond [bindan].  
**bēodan**, *sv. 7, w. dat.* offer.  
**bēon**, *v.* be—bēon ymbe, have to do with.  
**beorg**, *sm.* hill, mountain.  
**ġebeorgan**, *sv. 3, w. dat.* save, protect.  
**beornan**, *sv. 3*, burn, *intrans.*  
**bēot-lic**, *aj.* boastful.  
**be·pāecan**, *wv.* deceive.

**beran**, *sv.* 4, bear, carry; (*ġeberan*, bring forth).  
**beŕn**, *sn.* barn.  
**berstan**, *sv.* 3, burst.  
**be·sārgian**, *wv.* lament [*sāriġ*].  
**be·ścieran**, *sv.* 4, shear, cut hair.  
**be·sēon**, *sv.* 5, see, **look**.  
**be·seġtan**, *wv.* set about, surround, cover.  
**be·stealcian**, *wv.* go stealthily, steal.  
**be·swīcan**, *sv.* 6, deceive, circumvent, betray.  
**be·tāēcan**, *wv.* commit, entrust, give up.  
**beġtera**, **beġst**, see **gōd**.  
**be·twēonan**, *prp. w. dat.* between, among.  
**be·twix**, *prep. w. acc. and dat.* between, among; *of time*, during—betwix *þāēm*  
þe, *cj.* while.  
**be·weġrian**, *wv.* defend.  
**be·witan**, *swv.* watch over, have charge of.  
**bīdan**, *sv.* 6, wait.  
**biddan**, *sv.* 5, ask, beg.  
**ġe·biddan**, *sv.* 5, *refl.* pray.  
**bieldo**, *sf.* (boldness), arrogance [*beald*].  
**bī-ġeġ**, *sm.* worship [*bi*, *by*, and *ġeġ* from *gān*].  
**bile-wīt**, *aj.* simple, innocent.  
**bindan**, *sv.* 3, bind.  
**binnan**, *av.* inside; *prp. w. dat.* within, in [= *be-innan*].  
**biscop**, *sm.* bishop [*Latin episcopus*].  
**bi-smer**, *snm.* insult, ignominy.  
**bismer-full**, *aj.* ignominious, shameful.  
**bismerian**, *wv.* treat with ignominy, insult [*bismer*].  
**bītan**, *sv.* 6, bite.  
**biþ**, see **bēon**.  
**blāwan**, *sv.* 1, blow.  
**bleoh**, *sn.* colour.  
**blēow**, see **blāwan**.  
**blētsian**, *wv.* bless.  
**blind**, *aj.* blind.  
**bliss**, *sf.* merriment, joy.  
**blissian**, *wv.* rejoice.  
**blīþe**, *aj.* glad, merry.  
**blīþe-liċe**, *av.* gladly.

**blōd**, *sn.* blood.  
**bōc**, *sf.* book, scripture.  
**Bōc-læden**, *sn.* book Latin, Latin.  
**bodian**, *wv.* announce, preach [bēodan].  
**bodig**, *sm.* body.  
**bohte**, *see* **byċgan**.  
**brād**, *aj.* broad.  
**bræþ**, *sm.* vapour, odour.  
**breċan**, *sv.* 4, break; take (city).  
**breġdan**, *sv.* 3, pull.  
**brēmel**, *sm.* bramble.  
**Breten**, *sf.* Britain.  
**Brettas**, *simpl.* the British.  
**Brettisc**, *aj.* British [Brettas].  
**bringan**, *wv.* bring.  
**brōhte**, *see* **bringan**.  
**brōþor**, *sm.* brother.  
**brūcan**, *sv.* 7, *w. gen.* enjoy, partake of.  
**brȳd**, *sf.* bride.  
**brȳd-guma**, *sm.* bridegroom [*literally* bride-man].  
**būan**, *wv.* dwell.  
**būend**, *simpl.* dwellers [*pres. partic. of* būan].  
**bufan**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* over, above, on.  
**būgan**, *sv.* 7, bend, incline.  
**bundon**, *see* **bindan**.  
**burg**, *sf.* city.  
**burg-ġeat**, *sn.* city-gate.  
**būtan**, *av.* outside; *prp. w. dat.* without, except, besides [= be-ūtan].  
**būtan**, *cj.* unless, except.  
**byċgan**, *wv.* buy.  
**byrþen**, *sf.* burden [beran].  
**byrġen**, *sf.* tomb [bebyrġan].  
**ġebyrian**, *wf.* be due, befit.  
**byriġ**, *see* **burg**.  
**byrst**, *sf.* bristle.  
**ġe·bȳsnian**, *wv.* give example, illustrate.  
**ġe·bȳsnung**, *sf.* example.

## C.

**Cann**, *see cunnan*.  
**canōn**, *sm.* canon; canōnes bēc, canonical books.  
**Cantwara-burg**, *sf.* Canterbury [Cantwara, *gen. of* Cantware].  
**Cant-ware**, *pl.* Kent-dwellers, men of Kent [*Lat.* Cantia and ware].  
**cāsere**, *sm.* emperor [*Latin* Caesar].  
**ċeaflas**, *simpl.* jaws.  
**ċeald**, *aj.* cold.  
**ċealf**, *sn.* calf.  
**ċēap**, *sn.* purchase.  
**ċēas**, *see ċēosan*.  
**ċeaster**, *sf.* city [*Latin* castra].  
**cēne**, *aj.* brave, bold.  
**ceŋnan**, *wv.* bring forth, bear child.  
**Cent**, *sf.* Kent [Cantia].  
**Cent-land**, *sn.* Kent.  
**ċeorfan**, *sv.* 3, cut.  
**ċēosan**, *sv.* 7, choose.  
**cēpan**, *wv. w. gen.* attend, look out for.  
**ċīepan**, *wv.* trade, sell [ċēap].  
**ċīepend**, *sm.* seller [*pres. partic. of* ċīepan].  
**ċierr**, *sm.* turn.  
**ċierran**, *wv.* turn, return, go—ċierran tō, take to.  
**ġe·ċierred-nes**, *sf.* conversion.  
**ċild**, *sn.* child.  
**ċild-hād**, *sm.* childhood.  
**ċinn-bān**, *sn.* jawbone.  
**ċiriċe**, *sf.* church.  
**clāene**, *aj.* clean, pure.  
**clawu**, *sf.* claw.  
**clipian**, *wv.* call, summon.  
**clipung**, *sf.* calling.  
**clyppan**, *wv.* clip, embrace.  
**cnapa**, *sm.* (boy, youth), servant.  
**cnoll**, *sm.* top, summit.  
**coccel**, *sm.* corn-cockle.  
**cōm**, *see cuman*.  
**coren**, *see ċēosan*.  
**cræft**, *sm.* skill, cunning.  
**crīsten**, *aj.* Christian.

**cuma**, *sm.* stranger [cuman].  
**cuman**, *sv.* 4, come; cuman ūp, land.  
**cunnan**, *swv.* know.  
**cunnian**, *wv.* try [cunnan].  
**curon**, *see* **ċēosan**.  
**cūþ**, *aj.* known [*originally past partic. of* cunnan].  
**cwædon**, *see* **cweþan**.  
**cwaep**, *see* **cweþan**.  
**cweartern**, *sn.* prison.  
**cwēman**, *wv.* please, gratify.  
**ġe·cwēmednes**, *sf.* pleasing.  
**cwēn**, *sf.* queen.  
**cweþan**, *sv.* 5, say, speak; name, call.  
**cwic**, *aj.* alive.  
**cwide**, *sm.* speech, address [cweþan].  
**ġecwīd-ræden**, *sf.* agreement.  
**cwiþþ**, *see* **cweþan**.  
**cymb**, *see* **cuman**.  
**cyne-cynn**, *sn.* royal family.  
**cyne-līc**, *aj.* royal.  
**cyne-līce**, *av.* like a king, royally.  
**cyne-stōl**, *sm.* throne.  
**cyning**, *sm.* king.  
**cynn**, *sn.* race, kind.  
**cyst**, *sf.* excellence [ċēosan].  
**cystig**, *aj.* (excellent), charitable.  
**cýþan**, *wv.* make known, tell [cūþ].

## D.

**Dæd**, *sf.* deed.  
**dæg**, *sm.* day.  
**dæg-hwæm-līce**, *av.* daily.  
**dæ̅l**, *sm.* part—be healfum dæ̅le, by half.  
**dæ̅lan**, *wv.* divide, share.  
**dēad**, *aj.* dead.  
**dēap**, *sm.* death.  
**Defena-sċīr**, *sf.* Devonshire [Devonia].  
**dehter**, *see* **dohtor**.

**ġedelf**, *sn.* digging.  
**delfan**, *sv.* 3, dig.  
**Dene**, *simpl.* Danes.  
**Denisc**, *aj.* Danish.  
**dēofol**, *sum.* devil [*Latin* diabolus].  
**dēofol-ġield**, *sn.* idol.  
**dēop**, *aj.* deep.  
**dēor**, *sn.* wild beast.  
**dēore**, *aj.* dear, precious.  
**dēor-wierþe**, *aj.* precious.  
**dīegol**, *aj.* hidden, secret.  
**dīegol-nes**, *sf.* secret.  
**dīepe**, *sf.* depth [dēop].  
**dihntan**, *wv.* appoint [*Latin* dictare].  
**disc-þeġn**, *sm.* (dish-thane), waiter.  
**dohtor**, *sf.* daughter.  
**dōm**, *sm.* doom, judgment, sentence.  
**dōn**, *sv.* do, act.  
**dorste**, *see* **durran**.  
**draca**, *sm.* dragon.  
**dranc**, *see* **drincan**.  
**drēoriġ**, *aj.* sad.  
**drīfan**, *sv.* 6, drive.  
**drinca**, *sm.* drink.  
**drincan**, *sv.* 3, drink.  
**drohtnian**, *wv.* live, continue, behave.  
**drohtnung**, *sf.* conduct.  
**drȳġe**, *aj.* dry.  
**Dryhten**, *sm.* Lord,  
**dūn**, *sf.* hill, down.  
**durran**, *swv.* dare.  
**duru**, *sf.* door.  
**dūst**, *sn.* dust.  
**ġe·dwyld**, *sn.* error.  
**dyde**, *see* **dōn**.  
**dyppan**, *wv.* dip.  
**dysiġ**, *aj.* foolish.

## E.

**Ēac**, *av.* also; ēac swelce, also.  
**ēacnian**, *wv.* increase.  
**ēadiġ**, *aj.* (prosperous), blessed.  
**ēage**, *sn.* eye.  
**ēag-þȳrel**, *sn.* (eye-hole), window.  
**eahta**, *num.* eight.  
**ēa-lā**, *interj.* oh!  
**eald**, *aj.* old—*cp.* ieldra.  
**Eald-seaxe**, *simpl.* Old Saxons.  
**ealdor**, *sm.* chief, master.  
**ealdor-mann**, *sm.* chief, officer.  
**eall**, *aj.* all.  
**eall**, *av.* quite ; eall swā miċel swā, (quite) as much as.  
**eall-nīwe**, *aj.* quite new.  
**eallunga**, *av.* entirely.  
**ealu**, *sn.* ale.  
**eard**, *sm.* country, native land.  
**eardian**, *wv.* dwell.  
**ēare**, *sn.* ear.  
**earm**, *sm.* arm.  
**earm**, *aj.* poor, wretched, despicable.  
**earm-lic**, *aj.* miserable.  
**earm-liċe**, *av.* miserably, wretchedly.  
**earn**, *sm.* eagle.  
**eart**, *see wesān.*  
**ēast**, *av.* eastwards.  
**ēast-dǣl**, *sm.* east part, the East.  
**Ēast-ęngle**, *simpl.* East-Anglians.  
**Ēast-seaxe**, *simpl.* East-Saxons.  
**ēaþe-lic**, *aj.* insignificant, weak.  
**ēaþ-mēdan**, *wv.* humble [ēaþmōd].  
**ēaþ-mōd**, *aj.* humble.  
**ēċe**, *aj.* eternal.  
**ēċ-nes**, *sf.* eternity.  
**efen**, *aj.* even.  
**ġe·efen-lǣċan**, *wv.* imitate.  
**efne**, *av.* behold, lo! [efen].  
**ęfsian**, *wv.* clip, shear.  
**eft**, *av.* again; afterwards, then; back.

**eġe**, *sm.* fear.  
**eġesa**, *sm.* fear [eġe].  
**eġes-lic**, *aj.* fearful, awful.  
**ēhtere**, *sm.* persecutor.  
**ele**, *sm.* oil.  
**el-þēodiġ-nes**, *sf.* foreign land.  
**ēnde**, *sm.* end.  
**ēndemes**, *av.* together.  
**ġe-ēndian**, *wv.* end; die.  
**ēndlufon**, *num.* eleven.  
**ēndlyfta**, *aj.* eleventh.  
**ġe-ēndung**, *sf.* ending, end.  
**ēngel**, *sm.* angel [*Latin* angelus].  
**Ēngla-land**, *sn.* England [Ēngla *gen. pl.* of Ēngle].  
**Ēngle**, *simpl.* the English [Angel].  
**Ēnglisc**, *aj.* English—*sn.* English language [Ēngle].  
**ēode**, *see* **gān**.  
**eom**, *see* **wesan**.  
**eorl**, *sm.* earl.  
**eorþ-būend**, *sm.* earth-dweller.  
**eorþe**, *sf.* earth.  
**eorþ-fæst**, *aj.* firm in the earth.  
**eorþ-lic**, *aj.* earthly.  
**earnost**, *sf.* earnest.  
**earnost-līce**, *av.* in truth, indeed.  
**ēow**, *see* **þū**.  
**etan**, *sv.* 5, eat.  
**ēpel**, *sm.* country, native land.

## F.

**Fæder**, *sm.* father.  
**fæġen**, *aj.* glad.  
**fæġer**, *aj.* fair.  
**fæġer-nes**, *sf.* fairness, beauty.  
**fæġnian**, *wv.* w. *gen.* rejoice.  
**fæmne**, *sf.* virgin.  
**fǣr**, *sf.* danger.  
**fǣr-lic**, *aj.* sudden.



**fāer-lice**, *av.* suddenly.  
**fæst**, *aj.* fast, firm.  
**fæstan**, *wv.* fast.  
**fæsten**, *sf.* fasting.  
**fæt**, *sn.* vessel.  
**fāg-nes**, *sf.* variegation, various colours.  
**fandian**, *wv. w. gen.* try, test, tempt [findan].  
**faran**, *sv. 2,* go.  
**faru**, *sf.* procession, retinue, pomp.  
**fēa**, *aj. pl.* few.  
**ġe·fēa**, *sm.* joy.  
**feallan**, *sv. 1,* fall.  
**fearr**, *sm.* bull; ox.  
**feax**, *sn.* hair of head.  
**fēdan**, *wv.* feed [fōda].  
**fela**, *aj. pl. w. gen.* many.  
**feld**, *sm.* field.  
**feoh**, *sn.* money, property.  
**ġe·feoht**, *sn.* fight.  
**feohtan**, *sv. 3,* fight.  
**fēole**, *sf.* file.  
**fēolian**, *wv.* file.  
**fēoll**, *see feallan.*  
**fēond**, *sm.* enemy.  
**feorh**, *snm.* life.  
**feorm**, *sf.* (food); feast, banquet.  
**feorr**, *av.* far.  
**fēorþa**, *num.* fourth.  
**fēower**, *num.* four.  
**ġe·fēra**, *sm.* companion [fōr].  
**fēran**, *wv.* go, fare [fōr].  
**ġe·fēran**, *wv.* (go over), take possession of.  
**fērian**, *wv.* carry [faran].  
**fēt**, *see fōt.*  
**fētian**, *wv.* fetch—*pret.* ġefette.  
**ġe·fette**, *see fētian.*  
**fīend**, *see fēond.*  
**fierd**, *sf.* army [faran].  
**fierlen**, *aj.* distant [feorr].

**fierst**, *sm.* period, time.  
**fif**, *num.* five.  
**findan**, *sv.* 3 (*pret.* funde), find.  
**fisc**, *sm.* fish.  
**fisc-cynn**, *sn.* fish-kind.  
**flēam**, *sm.* flight [flēon].  
**fleax**, *sn.* flax.  
**flēogan**, *sv.* 7, fly.  
**flēon**, *sv.* 7, flee.  
**flēotan**, *sv.* 7, float.  
**flītan**, *sv.* 6, quarrel, dispute.  
**ġe·flieman**, *wv.* put to flight [flēam].  
**flōd**, *sm.* flood.  
**flota**, *sm.* fleet [flēotan].  
**flot-herē**, *sm.* naval army, army of pirates.  
**flot-mann**, *sm.* sailor, pirate.  
**flōwan**, *sv.* 1, flow.  
**flugon**, *see flēon.*  
**flyht**, *sm.* flight [flēogan].  
**fōda**, *sm.* food.  
**folc**, *sn.* people, nation.  
**folc-lic**, *aj.* popular.  
**folgian**, *wv.* *w. dat.* follow; obey.  
**fōn**, *sv.* 1, seize, take, capture; fēng tō rīce, came to the throne; tōgædre fēngon, joined together.  
**for**, *prep.* *w. dat.* before—rīce for worulde, in the eyes of the world; *causal*, for, because of, for the sake of—ne dorste for Gode, for the fear of God—for þǣm, therefore, for þǣem (þe), because; *w. acc.*, instead of, for.  
**fōr**, *sf.* journey [faran].  
**fōr**, *see faran.*  
**for·bærnan**, *wv.* burn up, burn, *trans.*  
**for·bēodan**, *sv.* 7, forbid.  
**for·brēotan**, *sv.* 7, break.  
**for·ceorfan**, *sv.* 3, cut off.  
**for·dilgian**, *wv.* destroy.  
**for·dōn**, *sv.* destroy.  
**for·ealdod**, *aj.* aged [*past partic. of* forealdian, grow old].  
**fore-scēawian**, *wv.* pre-ordain, decree, appoint.  
**fore-seġgan**, *wv.* say before—se foresæġda, the aforesaid.

**for-·giefan**, *sv.* 5, *w. dat.* give, grant; forgive.  
**for-·gief-nes**, *sf.* forgiveness.  
**for-·gīeman**, *wv.* neglect.  
**for-·gietan**, *sv.* forget.  
**forht**, *aj.* afraid.  
**forhtian**, *wv.* be afraid.  
**for-·hwega**, *av.* somewhere.  
**for-·lāetan**, *sv.* 1, leave, abandon.  
**for-·lēosan**, *sv.* 7, lose.  
**for-·ligē**, *sn.* wantonness, immorality.  
**forma**, *aj.* first—*superl.* fyrmest, first.  
**for-·molsnian**, *wv.* crumble, decay.  
**for-·scrincan**, *sv.* 3, shrink up.  
**for-sēon**, *sv.* 5, despise.  
**for-·slēan**, *sv.* 2, cut through.  
**for-·standan**, *sv.* 2, (stand before), protect.  
**forþ**, *av.* forth, forwards, on.  
**forþ-·fēran**, *wv.* depart, die.  
**for-·þrysmān**, *wv.* suffocate, choke.  
**for-·weorþan**, *sv.* 3, perish.  
**fōt**, *sm.* foot.  
**frætwian**, *wv.* adorn.  
**frætwung**, *sf.* ornament.  
**fram**, *prep. w. dat.* from; *agent. w. pass.* hīe wæron fram Wyr̄tgeorne gelaþode,  
invited by.  
**frēmman**, *wv.* perform, do.  
**frēond**, *sm.* friend.  
**friþ**, *sm.* peace—*friþ niman*, make peace.  
**fugol**, *sm.* bird.  
**fuhton**, *see feohtan.*  
**fūl**, *aj.* foul, impure.  
**full**, *aj.* full.  
**full-·blīþe**, *aj.* very glad.  
**full-·cēne**, *aj.* very brave.  
**ful-līce**, *av.* fully.  
**full-·sōþ**, *aj.* very true.  
**fultum**, *sm.* help; forces, troops.  
**fultumian**, *wv. w. dat.* help.  
**funde**, *see findan.*

**furþor**, *av.* further, more [forþ].

**fūs**, *aj.* hastening.

**fyllan**, *wv.* fill, fulfil [full].

**fȳr**, *sn.* fire.

**fyrmost**, *see forma.*

## G.

**Gadrian**, *wv.* gather.

**gærs**, *sn.* grass.

**gafeloc**, *sm.* missile, spear.

**gafol**, *sn.* interest, profit.

**gamen**, *sn.* sport.

**gān**, *sv.* go.

**ġe·gān**, *sv.* gain, conquer.

**gangende**, *see gān.*

**gāst**, *sm.* spirit; *se hālga gāst*, the Holy Ghost.

**gāst-lic**, *aj.* spiritual.

**ġe**, *cj.* and—ġe ... ġe, both ... and.

**ġē**, *see þū.*

**ġealga**, *sm.* gallows.

**ġēar**, *sn.* year.

**ġearcian**, *wv.* prepare [ġearo].

**ġeard**, *sm.* yard, court.

**ġearu**, *aj.* ready.

**ġearwian**, *wv.* prepare.

**ġeat**, *sn.* gate.

**ġēogub**, *sf.* youth.

**ġēomrung**, *sf.* lamentation.

**ġeond**, *prp. w. acc.* through, throughout.

**ġēong**, *aj.* young.

**ġeorn**, *aj.* eager.

**ġeorne**, *av.* eagerly, earnestly.

**ġiefan**, *sv.* 5, give.

**ġiefta**, *sfpl.* marriage, wedding [ġiefan].

**ġieft-hūs**, *sn.* wedding-hall.

**ġieft-lic**, *aj.* wedding.

**ġiefu**, *sf.* gift; grace (of God) [ġiefan].

**ġierla**, *sm.* dress [ġearu].

**ġiernan**, *wv. w. gen.* yearn, desire; ask [ġeorn].  
**ġiet**, *av.* yet; further, besides.  
**ġif**, *cj.* if.  
**ġimm**, *sm.* gem, jewel [*Latin* *gemma*].  
**ġimm-stān**, *sm.* gem, jewel.  
**ġit**, *see* þū.  
**ġītsian**, *wv.* covet.  
**ġitsung**, *sf.* covetousness, avarice.  
**glæd**, *aj.* glad.  
**glæd-līce**, *av.* gladly.  
**glēaw**, *aj.* prudent, wise.  
**glęngan**, *wv.* adorn; trim (lamp).  
**god**, *sm.* God.  
**god-fæder**, *sm.* godfather.  
**god-spell**, *sn.* gospel.  
**godspel-lic**, *aj.* evangelical.  
**gōd**, *aj.* good—*compar.* bętera. *superl.* bętst.  
**gōd**, *sn.* good thing, good.  
**gold**, *sn.* gold.  
**gold-hord**, *sn.* treasure.  
**grædig**, *aj.* greedy.  
**græg**, *aj.* grey.  
**grētan**, *wv.* greet, salute.  
**grindan**, *sv.* 3, grind.  
**grīst-bītung**, *sf.* gnashing of teeth.  
**grymetian**, *wv.* grunt, roar.  
**gyldan**, *wv.* gild [gold].  
**gylden**, *aj.* golden [gold].

## H.

**Habban**, *wv.* have; take.  
**hād**, *sm.* rank, condition.  
**ġe-hādod**, *aj.* ordained, in orders, clerical [*past partic. of* hādian, ordain].  
**hæfde**, **hæfþ**, *see* habban.  
**hæftan**, *wv.* hold fast, hold [habban].  
**hælan**, *wv.* heal [hāl].  
**hælend**, *sm.* Saviour [*pres. partic. of* hælan].  
**hælo**, *sf.* salvation [hāl].

**hāes**, *sf.* command.  
**hæspe**, *sf.* hasp.  
**hæte**, *sf.* heat [hāt].  
**hæþ**, *sf.* heath.  
**hæþen**, *aj.* heathen [hæþ].  
**hāl**, *aj.* whole, sound.  
**ġe·hāl**, *aj.* whole, uninjured.  
**hālga**, *sm.* saint.  
**hālgian**, *wv.* hallow, consecrate.  
**hālig**, *aj.* holy.  
**hālig-dōm**, *sm.* holy object, relic.  
**hām**, *av.* homewards, home.  
**hand**, *sf.* hand.  
**hand-cweorn**, *sf.* hand-mill.  
**hangian**, *wv.* hang, *intr.* [hōn].  
**hāt**, *aj.* hot.  
**hātan**, *sv.* 1, command, ask—*w. inf. in passive sense*, hēton him seċġan, bade them be told ; name—*passive*, hātte.  
**hatian**, *wv.* hate.  
**hätte**, *see* **hātan**.  
**hē**, *prn.* he.  
**hēafod**, *sn.* head.  
**hēafod-mann**, *sm.* head-man, ruler, chief.  
**hēah**, *aj.* high—*superl.* hīehst.  
**healdan**, *sv.* 1, hold, keep; guard; preserve; observe, keep.  
**healf**, *aj.* half.  
**healf**, *sf.* side.  
**hēa-lic**, *aj.* lofty [hēah].  
**heall**, *sf.* hall.  
**heard**, *aj.* hard ; strong; severe.  
**hebban**, *sv.* 2, raise.  
**hefel-præd**, *sm.* web-thread, thread.  
**hefe**, *sm.* weight [hebban].  
**hefig**, *aj.* heavy [hefe].  
**hell**, *sf.* hell.  
**ġe·hēnde**, *aj. w. dat.* near [hand].  
**hēo**, *see* **hē**.  
**heofon**, *sm.* heaven—*often in plur.*, heofona rīce.  
**heofon-lic**, *aj.* heavenly.

**hēold**, *see* **healdan**.

**heord**, *sf.* herd.

**heorte**, *sf.* heart.

**hēr**, *av.* here; hither—*hēr·æfter*, &c., hereafter.

**hēr-be-ēastan**, *av.* east of this.

**hēre**, *sm.* army.

**hēre-rēaf**, *sn.* spoil.

**hēre-toga**, *sm.* army-leader, general, chief [*toga from tēon*].

**hērgian**, *wv.* ravage, make war [*hēre*].

**hērgung**, *sf.* (ravaging), warfare, war.

**hērian**, *wv.* praise.

**hēt**, *see* *hātan*.

**hider**, *av.* hither.

**hīe**, *see* **hē**.

**hīehst**, *see* **hēah**.

**hiera**, *see* **hē**.

**ġe·hīeran**, *wv.* hear.

**hierde**, *sm.* shepherd [*heord*].

**hierd-ræden**, *sf.* guardianship.

**hiere**, *see* **hē**.

**ġe·hīer-sum**, *aj. w. dat.* obedient [*hīeran*].

**ġe·hīersum-nes**, *sf.* obedience.

**hīm**, **hine**, *see* **hē**.

**hīred**, *snm.* family, household.

**his**, *see* **hē**.

**hit**, *see* **hē**.

**hīw**, *sn.* hue, form.

**hlædder**, *sf.* ladder.

**hlæst**, *sm.* load.

**hlāf**, *sm.* bread, loaf of bread.

**hlāford**, *sm.* lord.

**hlīsa**, *sm.* fame.

**hlūd**, *aj.* loud.

**hlȳdan**, *wv.* make a noise, shout [*hlūd*].

**hnappian**, *wv.* doze.

**ġe·hoferod**, *aj.* (past partic.), hump-backed.

**holt**, *sn.* wood.

**hōn**, *sv. 1*, hang [*hangian*].

**horn**, *sm.* horn.

**hræd-līce**, *av.* quickly.  
**hrædung**, *sf.* hurry.  
**hrape**, *av.* quickly—swā hrape swā, as soon as.  
**hrēod**, *sn.* reed.  
**hrēowan**, *sv.* 7, rue, repent.  
**hrīeman**, *wv.* cry, call.  
**hrīper**, *sn.* ox.  
**hrōf**, *sn.* roof.  
**hrycġ**, *sm.* back.  
**hryre**, *sm.* fall [hrēosan].  
**hū**, *av.* how.  
**hū-meta**, *av.* how.  
**hund**, *sn. w. gen.* hundred.  
**hund**, *sm.* dog.  
**hund-feald**, *aj.* hundredfold.  
**hund·nigontig**, *num.* ninety.  
**hund·twelftig**, *num.* hundred and twenty.  
**hungor**, *sm.* hunger; famine.  
**hungriġ**, *aj.* hungry.  
**hūru**, *av.* especially.  
**hūs**, *sn.* house.  
**hux-līce**, *av.* ignominiously.  
**hwā**, *prn.* who.  
**ġe·hwā**, *prn.* every one.  
**hwāem**, *see* hwā.  
**hwāer**, *av.* where—swā hwāer swā, wherever.  
**ġe·hwāer**, *av.* everywhere.  
**hwæs**, **hwæt**, *see* hwā.  
**hwæt**, *interj.* what! lo! well.  
**hwāete**, *sm.* wheat.  
**hwæper**, *av. cj.* whether—hwæper þe, to introduce a direct question.  
**hwæpre**, *av.* however.  
**hwanon**, *av.* whence.  
**hwelc**, *prn.* which; any one, any—swā hwelc swā, whoever.  
**ġe·hwelc**, *prn.* any, any one.  
**hwīl**, *sf.* while, time.  
**hwone**, *see* hwā.  
**hwonne**, *av.* when.  
**hwȳ**, *av.* why.



**hȳdan**, *wv.* hide.  
**hyht**, *sf.* hope.  
**ġe·hyhtan**, *wv.* hope.  
**hȳran**, *wv.* hire.

## I.

**Ic**, *prn.* I.  
**īdel**, *aj.* idle; useless, vain—on īdel, in vain.  
**īeg-land**, *sn.* island.  
**ieldan**, *wv.* delay [eald].  
**ieldra**, *see eald.*  
**ieldran**, *simpl.* ancestors [*originally compar.* of eald].  
**iernan**, *sv.* 3, run; flow.  
**ierre**, *aj.* angry.  
**īl**, *sm.* hedgehog.  
**īlca**, *prn.* same (always weak, and with the definite article).  
**in**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* in, into.  
**inc**, *see þū.*  
**inn**, *av.* in (of motion).  
**innan**, *prp. w. dat. (av.)* within.  
**inne**, *av.* within, inside.  
**inn-ġehyġd**, *sn.* inner thoughts, mind.  
**in-tō**, *prp. w. dat.* into.  
**Īotan**, *simpl.* Jutes.  
**Īr-land**, *sn.* Ireland.  
**Īūdēisc**, *aj.* Jewish—þā Īūdēiscan, the Jews.

## L.

**Lā**, *interj.* lo!—lā lēof! Sir!  
**lāc**, *sn.* gift; offering, sacrifice.  
**ġe·lāēcān**, *wv.* seize.  
**lāedan**, *wv.* lead; carry, bring, take.  
**lāeden**, *sn.* Latin; language.  
**læg**, *see licġan.*  
**lāeran**, *wv. w. double acc.* teach; advise, suggest [lār].  
**ġe·lāered**, *aj.* learned [*past partic.* of lāeran].  
**lāes**, *av.* less—þȳ lāes (þe), *cj. w. subj.* lest.

**lǣtan**, *sv.* 1, let; leave—hēo lēt þā swā, she let the matter rest there.  
**ġe·lǣte**, *sn.*—wega ġelǣtu, *pl.* meetings of the roads.  
**lāf**, *sf.* remains—tō lāfe bēon, remain over, be left [(be)līfan].  
**ġe·lamp**, *see* **ġelimpan**.  
**land**, *sn.* land, country.  
**land-folc**, *sn.* people of the country.  
**land-herē**, *sm.* land-army.  
**land-lēode**, *simpl.* people of the country.  
**lang**, *aj.* long.  
**lange**, *av.* for a long time, long.  
**lang-līce**, *av.* for a long time, long.  
**lār**, *sf.* teaching, doctrine.  
**late**, *av.* slowly, late—late on ġēare, late in the year.  
**ġe·laþian**, *wv.* invite.  
**ġe·laþung**, *sf.* congregation.  
**lēaf**, *sf.* leave.  
**ġe·lēafa**, *sm.* belief, faith.  
**ġe·lēaf-full**, *aj.* believing, pious.  
**leahtor**, *sm.* crime, vice.  
**lēas**, *aj.* without (expers), *in compos.*—less; false.  
**lēat**, *see* **lūtan**.  
**leçġan**, *wv.* lay [liçġan].  
**ġe·lēndan**, *wv.* land [land].  
**lēo**, *smf.* lion.  
**lēode**, *simpl.* people.  
**lēof**, *aj.* dear, beloved; pleasant—mē wǣere lēofre, I would rather—[lufu].  
**leofode**, *see* **libban**.  
**leoht**, *sn.* light.  
**leoht-fæt**, *sn.* (light-vessel), lamp.  
**leornian**, *wv.* learn.  
**leornung-cniht**, *sm.* disciple.  
**lēt**, *see* **lǣtan**.  
**libban**, *wv.* live.  
**līc**, *sn.* body, corpse.  
**ġe·līc**, *aj. w. dat.* like.  
**ġe·līce**, *av.* in like manner, alike, equally.  
**liçġan**, *sv.* 5, lie.  
**līc-hama**, *sm.* body.  
**līcham-līce**, *av.* bodily.

**ġelīcian**, *wv. w. dat.* please.  
**līefan**, *wv. w. dat.* allow [lēaf].  
**ġe·līefan**, *wv.* believe [gelēafa].  
**līf**, *sn.* life.  
**lifiend**, *see libban.*  
**lim**, *sn.* limb, member.  
**ġe·limp**, *sn.* event, emergency, calamity.  
**ġe·limpan**, *sv.* 3, happen.  
**līþ**, *see liċġan.*  
**locc**, *sm.* lock of hair.  
**lof**, *sn.* praise; glory.  
**ġe·lōgian**, place; occupy, furnish.  
**ġe·lōm**, *aj.* frequent, repeated.  
**ġe·lōme**, *av.* often, repeatedly.  
**losian**, *wv. w. dat.* be lost—him losað, he loses [(for)lēosan].  
**lūcan**, *sv.* 7, close.  
**lufian**, *wv.* love.  
**lufu**, *sf.* love [lēof].  
**Lunden-burg**, *sf.* London [Lundonia].  
**lūtan**, *sv.* 7, stoop.  
**lýtēl**, *aj.* little.

## M.

**Mā**, *see micel.*  
**macian**, *wv.* make.  
**mæg**, *swv.* can, be able.  
**mæġen**, *sn.* strength, capacity; virtue [mæg].  
**mæġþ**, *sf.* family; tribe, nation; generation.  
**ġe·mæne**, *aj.* common.  
**ġe·mænelic**, *aj.* common, general.  
**mæere**, *aj.* famous, glorious, great (metaphorically).  
**ġe·mæere**, *sn.* boundary, territory.  
**mæersian**, *wv.* extol, celebrate [mæere].  
**mæerþo**, *sf.* glory [mæere].  
**mæsse**, *sf.* mass [Latin missa].  
**mæsse-prēost**, *sm.* mass-priest.  
**mæest**, *see micel.*  
**magon**, *see mæg.*

**man**, *indef.* one [mann].  
**mān**, *sn.* wickedness.  
**mān-dæd**, *sf.* wicked deed.  
**mān-full**, *aj.* wicked.  
**mangere**, *sm.* merchant.  
**mangung**, *sf.* trade, business.  
**maniġ**, *aj.* many.  
**maniġ-feald**, *aj.* manifold.  
**maniġ-fieldan**, *wv.* multiply [maniġfeald].  
**mann**, *sm.* man; person.  
**mann-cynn**, *sn.* mankind.  
**mann-ræden**, *sf.* allegiance.  
**mann-slaga**, *sm.* manslayer, murderer [slēan, slēge].  
**māre**, *see micel*.  
**martyr**, *sm.* martyr.  
**māþm**, *sm.* treasure.  
**māþm-fæt**, *sn.* precious vessel.  
**mē**, *see ic*.  
**mearc**, *sf.* boundary.  
**mēd**, *sf.* reward, pay.  
**mēder**, *see mōdor*.  
**męnn**, *see mann*.  
**męnnisc**, *aj.* human [mann].  
**męre-grot**, *sr.* pearl [margarita].  
**merġen**, *sm.* morning [morgen].  
**ġe-met**, *sn.* measure; manner, way.  
**metan**, *sv.* 5, measure.  
**ġe-mētan**, *wv.* meet; find [ġemōt].  
**męte**, *sm.* food—*pl.* męttas.  
**micel**, *aj.* great, much—*comp.* māre, mā (*adv.*, *sn.*, *aj.*), *sup.* mǣest.  
**micle**, *av.* greatly, much.  
**mid**, *prp. w. dat. (instr.) with—mid þǣm þe, cj.* when.  
**middan-ġeard**, *sm.* world [*literally* middle enclosure].  
**midde**, *aj.* mid, middle (only of time).  
**middel**, *sn.* middle.  
**Middel-ęngle**, *simpl.* Middle-Angles.  
**Mierċe**, *simpl.* Mercians [mearc].  
**miht**, *sf.* might, strength; virtue [mæġ].  
**mihte**, *see mæġ*.

**mihtiġ**, *aj.* mighty, strong.  
**mīl**, *sf.* mile [*Latin* milia (passuum)].  
**mild-heort**, *aj.* mild-hearted, merciful.  
**ġe·milsian**, *wv. w. dat.* have mercy on, pity [milde].  
**mīn**, *see ic.*  
**mis-lædan**, *wv.* mislead, lead astray.  
**mis-lic**, *aj.* various.  
**mōd**, *sn.* heart, mind.  
**mōdig**, *aj.* proud.  
**mōdiġ-nes**, *sf.* pride.  
**mōdor**, *sf.* mother.  
**molde**, *sf.* mould, earth.  
**mōna**, *sm.* moon.  
**mōnaþ**, *sm.* month—*pl.* mōnaþ [mōna].  
**morgen**, *sm.* morning.  
**morþ**, *sn.* (murder), crime.  
**mōste**, *see mōtan.*  
**ġe·mōt**, *sn.* meeting.  
**mōtan**, *swv.* may; *ne mōt*, must not.  
**ġe·munan**, *swv.* remember.  
**munt**, *sm.* mountain, hill [*Latin* montem].  
**munuc**, *sm.* monk [*Latin* monachus].  
**murcnian**, *wv.* grumble, complain.  
**mūþ**, *sm.* mouth.  
**mūþa**, *sm.* mouth of a river [mūþ].  
**ġe·mynd**, *sf.* memory, mind [ġemunan].  
**ġe·myndiġ**, *aj. w. gen.* mindful.  
**mynet**, *sf.* coin [*Latin* moneta].  
**mynetere**, *sm.* money-changer.  
**mynster**, *sn.* monastery [*Latin* monasterium].

## N.

**Nā**, *av.* not, no [= *ne ā*].  
**nabban** = *ne habban*.  
**næddre**, *sf.* snake.  
**næfde**, **næfst**, = *ne hæfde*, *ne hæfst*.  
**næfre**, *av.* never [= *ne æfre*].  
**næġel**, *sm.* nail.

**næs** = ne wæs.

**nāht**, *prn. w. gen.* naught, nothing [= nān wiht].

**nāht-nes**, *sf.* worthlessness, cowardice.

**nam**, *see niman.*

**nama**, *sm.* name.

**nāmon**, *see niman.*

**nān**, *prn.* none, no [= ne ān].

**nāt** = ne wāt.

**nāwþer**, *prn.* neither [= ne āhwæþer (either)].

**ne**, *av.* not—ne ... ne, neither ... not.

**nēah**, *av.* near; *superl.* nīehst—æt nīehstan, next, immediately, afterwards.

**nearu**, *aj.* narrow.

**nēa-wist**, *sfm.* neighbourhood [wesan].

**neþman**, *wv.* name [nama].

**neom** = ne eom.

**nese**, *av.* no.

**neþt**, *sn.* net.

**nīed**, *sf.* need.

**nīedunga**, *av.* needs, by necessity.

**nīehst**, *see nēah.*

**nīeten**, *sn.* animal.

**nigon**, *num.* nine.

**nigoþa**, *aj.* ninth.

**niht**, *sf.* night.

**niman**, *sv. 4,* take, capture; take in marriage, marry.

**nis** = ne is.

**niþer**, *av.* down.

**nīwe**, *aj.* new.

**ġe·nōg**, *aj.* enough.

**noalde** = ne wolde.

**norþ**, *av.* north.

**Norþhymbra-land**, *sn.* Northumberland.

**Norþ-hymbre**, *simpl.* Northumbrians [Humbra].

**norþan-weard**, *aj.* northward.

**Norþ-meñn**, *pl.* Norwegians.

**nū**, *av.* now, just now; *cj. causal,* now that, since.

**nū·ġiet**, *av.* still.

**ġe·nyht-sum-nes**, *sf.* sufficiency, abundance.

**nyle**, = ne wile.

**nyste, nyton** = ne wiste, ne witon.

## O.

**Of**, *prp. w. dat.* of, from *of place, origin, privation, release, &c.*; *partitive*, sællap  
ūs of ēowrum ele, some of your oil.

**of·drædd**, *aj.* afraid [*past partic. of ofdrædan*, dread].

**ofer**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* over; on; *of time*, during, throughout, over.

**ofer-gyld**, *aj.* (past partic.), gilded over, covered with gold.

**ofer·hergian**, *wv.* ravage, over-run.

**ofer·sāwan**, *sv. 2*, sow over.

**offrian**, *wv.* offer, sacrifice [*Latin offerre*].

**offrung**, *sf.* offering, sacrifice.

**of·slēan**, *sv. 2*, slay.

**of·snīpan**, *sv. 6*, kill [snīpan, cut].

**of-spring**, *sm.* offspring [springan].

**oft**, *av.* often.

**of·tēon**, *sv. 7, w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing*, deprive.

**of·þyrst**, *aj.* thirsty [*past partic. of ofþyrstan*, from þurst].

**of·wundrian**, *wv. w. gen.* wonder.

**ō-læcung**, *sf.* flattery.

**olfend**, *sm.* camel [*Latin elephas*].

**on**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* on; in; *hostility*, against, on hīe fuhton; *of time*, in.

**on·byrgan**, *wv.* taste.

**on·cnāwan**, *sv. 1*, know, recognize.

**on·drædan**, *sv. 1, wv.* dread, fear.

**on·fōn**, *sv. 1*, receive.

**on·gēan**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* towards; *hostility*, against.

**on·gēan**, *av.* back—gewende on-gēan, returned.

**on·ginn**, *sn.* beginning.

**on·ginnan**, *sv. 3*, begin.

**on·liehtan**, *wv.* illuminate, enlighten [leoht].

**on·liehtung**, *sf.* illumination, light.

**on·lūcan**, *sv. 7*, unlock.

**on·middan**, *prp. w. dat.* in the midst of.

**on·sīen**, *sf.* appearance, form.

**on-sund**, *aj.* sound, whole.

**on·uppan**, *prp. w. dat.* upon.

**on-weald**, *sm.* rule, authority, power; territory.

**on·weġ**, *av.* away.  
**open**, *aj.* open.  
**openian**, *wv.* open, reveal, disclose.  
**orgel-līce**, *av.* proudly.  
**or-māēte**, *aj.* immense, boundless [metan].  
**or-sorg**, *aj.* unconcerned, careless.  
**oþ**, *prp. w. acc.* until—oþ þæt, *cj.* until; up to, as far as.  
**ōþer**, *prn.* (always strong), second; other.  
**oþþe**, *cj.* or—oþþe ... oþþe, either ... or.  
**oxa**, *sm.* ox.

## P.

**Pāpa**, *sm.* pope [*Latin* papa].  
**peŋing**, *sm.* penny.  
**Peohtas**, *simpl.* Picts.  
**Philistēisc**, *aj.* Philistine.  
**Pihtisc**, *aj.* Pictish [Peohtas].  
**plegian**, *wv.* play.  
**post**, *sm.* post [*Latin* postis].  
**prēost**, *sm.* priest [*Latin* presbyter].  
**pund**, *sn.* pound [*Latin* pondus].  
**pytt**, *sm.* pit [*Latin* puteus].

## R.

**Racentēag**, *sf.* chains.  
**rād**, *see* **rīdan**.  
**ġe·rād**, *sn.* reckoning, account; on þā ġerād þæt, on condition that.  
**rāed**, *sm.* advice; what is advisable, plan of action—him rāed þūhte, it seemed advisable to him.  
**ramm**, *sm.* ram.  
**rāp**, *sm.* rope.  
**rēaf**, *sn.* robe, dress.  
**reahte**, *see* **reċcan**.  
**rēcan**, *wv. w. gen.* reckon, care.  
**reċcan**, *wv.* tell, narrate.  
**ġe·reċednes**, *sf.* narrative.  
**ġe·rēfa**, *sm.* officer, reeve, bailiff.



**reġen**, *sm.* rain.  
**rēþe**, *aj.* fierce, cruel.  
**rīċe**, *aj.* powerful, of high rank.  
**rīċe**, *sn.* kingdom, sovereignty, government.  
**rīċetere**, *sn.* (ambition), pomp.  
**rīċsian**, *wv.* rule.  
**rīdan**, *sv.* 6, ride.  
**riftere**, *sm.* reaper.  
**riht**, *aj.* right; righteous.  
**riht-līce**, *av.* rightly, correctly.  
**riht-wīs**, *aj.* righteous.  
**riht-wīsnes**, *sf.* righteousness.  
**rīm**, *sm.* number.  
**rīman**, *wv.* count.  
**rīnan**, *wv.* rain [reġen].  
**rīpan**, *sv.* 6, reap.  
**rīpere**, *sm.* reaper.  
**rīp-tīma**, *sm.* reaping-time, harvest.  
**rōhte**, *see* **rēċan**.  
**Rōme-burg**, *sf.* city of Rome.  
**rōwan**, *sv.* 1, row.  
**ryne**, *sm.* course.  
**ġe·rýne**, *sn.* mystery.

## S.

**Sǣ**, *sf.* sea—*dat.* sǣ.  
**sǣd**, *sn.* seed.  
**sæġde**, *see* **seċġan**.  
**sǣl**, *sm.* time, occasion.  
**ġe·sǣliġ**, *aj.* happy, blessed.  
**ġe·sǣliġ-līce**, *av.* happily, blessedly.  
**sæt**, *sǣton*, *see* **sittan**.  
**sagol**, *sm.* rod, staff.  
**ġe·samnian**, *wv.* collect, assemble.  
**samod**, *av.* together, with.  
**sanct**, *sm.* saint [*Latin* *sanctus*].  
**sand**, *sf.* dish of food [seġdan].  
**sand-ċeosol**, *sm.* sand (*literally* sand-gravel).

**sār**, *sn.* grief.  
**sār**, *aj.* grievous.  
**sāriġ**, *aj.* sorry, sad.  
**sāwan**, *sv.* 1, sow.  
**sāwere**, *sm.* sower.  
**sāwol**, *sf.* soul.  
**scamu**, *sf.* shame.  
**scand**, *sf.* disgrace.  
**scand-lic**, *aj.* shameful.  
**scēaf**, *sm.* sheaf [scūfan].  
**scēaf-mælum**, *av.* sheafwise.  
**ġe·sceaft**, *sf.* creature, created thing. **sceal**, *swv.* ought to, must; shall.  
**scēap**, *sn.* sheep.  
**sceatt**, *sm.* (tribute); money.  
**scēawere**, *sm.* spy, witness.  
**scēawian**, *wv.* see; examine; read.  
**scēawung**, *sf.* seeing, examination.  
**scēotan**, *sv.* 7, shoot.  
**scieppan**, *sv.* 2, create.  
**scieran**, *sv.* 4, shear.  
**scip**, *sn.* ship.  
**scip-here**, *sm.* fleet.  
**scip-hlæst**, *sm.* (shipload), crew.  
**scīr**, *sf.* shire.  
**scolde**, *see sceal.*  
**scōp**, *see scieppan.*  
**scort**, *aj.* short.  
**scotian**, *wv.* shoot [scēotan].  
**Scot-land**, *sn.* Ireland.  
**Scottas**, *simpl.* the Irish.  
**scotung**, *sf.* shot.  
**scræf**, *sn.* cave.  
**scrīn**, *sn.* shrine [*Latin* scrinium].  
**scrincan**, *sv.* 3, shrink.  
**scrūd**, *sn.* dress.  
**scrȳdan**, *wv.* clothe [scrūd].  
**scūfan**, *sv.* 7, push—scūfan ūt, launch (ship).  
**sculon**, *see sceal.*  
**scuton**, *see scēotan.*

**scyld**, *sf.* guilt [sculon, sceal].  
**scyldig**, *aj.* guilty.  
**scylen**, *see sceal.*  
**Scyttisc**, *aj.* Scotch [Scottas].  
**se**, *sē*, *prn.* that; the; he; who.  
**ġeseah**, *see ġesēon.*  
**sealde**, *see seġllan.*  
**sēap**, *sm.* pit.  
**Seaxe**, *simpl.* Saxons.  
**sēcan**, *wv.* seek; visit, come to; attack.  
**seġġan**, *wv.* say.  
**self**, *prn.* self.  
**seġllan**, *wv.* give; sell.  
**sēlest**, *av. superl.* best.  
**seġndan**, *wv.* send, send message [sand].  
**sēo**, *see se.*  
**seofon**, *num.* seven.  
**seofopa**, *aj.* seventh.  
**seolc**, *sf.* silk.  
**seolcen**, *aj.* silken.  
**seolfor**, *sn.* silver.  
**ġe·sēon**, *sv. 5*, *see.*  
**sēow**, *see sāwan.*  
**ġe·seġnes**, *sf.* narrative [seġtan].  
**seġtan**, *wv.* set; appoint, institute—*dōm seġtan w. dat.* pass sentence on;  
compose, write; create [sittan].  
**sibb**, *sf.* peace.  
**ġe·sibb-sum**, *aj.* peaceful.  
**sīe**, *see wesan.*  
**sīefer-līce**, *av.* purely.  
**sīefre**, *aj.* pure.  
**sierwung**, *sf.* stratagem.  
**siex**, *num.* six.  
**siexta**, *aj.* sixth.  
**siextiġ**, *num.* sixty.  
**siextiġ-feald**, *aj.* sixtyfold.  
**siġe**, *sm.* victory—*siġe niman*, gain the victory.  
**siġe-fæst**, *aj.* victorious.  
**ġe·sihp**, *sf.* sight; vision, dream [ġesēon].

**sifren**, *aj.* silver.  
**simle**, *av.* always.  
**sind**, *see wesan.*  
**sinu**, *sf.* sinew.  
**sittan**, *sv.* 5, sit; settle, stay.  
**ġe·sittan**, *sv.* 5, take possession of.  
**sīþ**, *sm.* journey.  
**sīþian**, *wv.* journey, go.  
**sipþan**, *av.* since, afterwards; *cj.* when.  
**slæp**, *sm.* sleep.  
**slæpan**, *sv.* 1, sleep,  
**slaga**, *sm.* slayer. [*slēan*, *past. partic.* *ġeslægen*].  
**slāw**, *aj.* slow, slothful, dull.  
**slēan**, *sv.* 2, strike; slay, kill.  
**slęċġ**, *sm.* hammer [*slaga*, *slēan*].  
**slęġe**, *sm.* killing [*slaga*, *slēan*].  
**slēp**, *see slæpan.*  
**slōg**, *see slēan.*  
**smæl**, *aj.* narrow.  
**smēan**, *wv.* consider, think; consult.  
**smēocan**, *sv.* 7, smoke.  
**smēþe**, *aj.* smooth.  
**snotor**, *aj.* wise, prudent.  
**sōna**, *av.* soon; then.  
**sorg**, *sf.* sorrow.  
**sōþ**, *aj.* true.  
**sōþ**, *sn.* truth.  
**sōþ-līce**, *av.* truly, indeed.  
**spade**, *wf.* spade [*Latin* *spatha*].  
**spræc**, *sf.* speech, language; conversation [*sprecan*].  
**sprecan**, *sv.* 5, speak.  
**sprengan**, *wv.* (scatter); sow [*springan*].  
**springan**, *sv.* 3, spring.  
**sprungen**, *see springan.*  
**stænen**, *aj.* of stone [*stān*].  
**stæniht**, *sn.* stony ground [*originally adj.* 'stony,' from *stān*].  
**stān**, *sm.* stone; brick.  
**standan**, *sv.* 2, stand.  
**stēap**, *aj.* steep.

**stęde**, *sm.* place.  
**stefn**, *sf.* voice.  
**stelan**, *sv.* 4, steal.  
**stęnt**, *see standan.*  
**stęor**, *sf.* steering, rudder.  
**steorra**, *sm.* star.  
**sticol**, *aj.* rough.  
**stiępel**, *sm.* steeple [stęap].  
**stięran**, *wv.* w. *dat.* restrain [stęor].  
**ęe-stillan**, *wv.* stop, prevent.  
**stille**, *aj.* still, quiet.  
**stōd**, *see standan.*  
**stōl**, *sm.* seat.  
**stōw**, *sf.* place.  
**stręæt**, *sf.* street, road [*Latin* strata via].  
**strand**, *sm.* shore.  
**strang**, *aj.* strong.  
**strędan**, *wv.* (scatter), sow.  
**strengębo**, *sf.* strength [strang].  
**ęe-stręon**, *sn.* possession.  
**ęe-stręenan**, *wv.* gain [ęestręon].  
**strūtian**, *wv.* strut.  
**styćce**, *sn.* piece.  
**sum**, *prn.* some, a certain (one), one; a.  
**ęe-sund**, *aj.* sound, healthy.  
**ęe-sund-full**, *aj.* safe and sound.  
**sundor**, *av.* apart.  
**sunne**, *sf.* sun.  
**sunu**, *sm.* son.  
**sūę**, *av.* south, southwards.  
**sūęan**, *av.* from the south.  
**sūęan-weard**, *aj.* southward.  
**sūę-dęel**, *sm.* the South.  
**sūęerne**, *aj.* southern.  
**Sūę-seaxe**, *smp.* South-Saxons.  
**swā**, *av.* so; swā, swā, as, like—swā ... swā, so ... as.  
**swāc**, *see swīcan.*  
**swā-ęeah**, *av.* however.  
**swefn**, *sn.* sleep; dream.

**swelc**, *prn.* such.  
**swelce**, *av.* as if, as it were, as, like.  
**sweltan**, *sv.* 3, die.  
**swenčan**, *wv.* afflict, molest [swincan].  
**sweng**, *sm.* stroke, blow [swingan].  
**swēor**, *sm.* pillar.  
**swēora**, *sm.* neck.  
**sweord**, *sn.* sword.  
**sweord-bora**, *sm.* sword-bearer [beran].  
**sweotol**, *aj.* clear, evident.  
**sweotolian**, *wv.* display, show, indicate.  
**sweotolung**, *sf.* manifestation, sign.  
**swęrian**, *sv.* 2, swear.  
**swīc**, *sm.* deceit.  
**ġe·swīcan**, *sv.* 6 (fail, fall short); cease (betray).  
**swīc-dōm**, *sm.* deceit [swīcan].  
**swicol**, *aj.* deceitful, treacherous.  
**swicon**, *see swīcan.*  
**swift**, *aj.* swift.  
**swīgian**, *wv.* be silent.  
**swincan**, *sv.* 3, labour, toil.  
**swingan**, *sv.* 3, beat.  
**swingle**, *sf.* stroke [swingan].  
**swipe**, *sm.* whip.  
**swīpe**, *av.* very, much, greatly, violently—*cp.* swīþor, rather, more.  
**swīþ-lic**, *aj.* excessive, great.  
**swīpre**, *sf.* right hand [*cp. of swīpe with hand understood*].  
**swulton**, *see sweltan.*  
**swuncon**, *see swincan.*  
**swungon**, *see swingan.*  
**syndriġ**, *aj.* separate [sundor].  
**syn-full**, *aj.* sinful.  
**syngian**, *wv.* sin.  
**synn**, *sf.* sin.

## T.

**Tācen**, *sn.* sign, token; miracle.  
**tācnian**, *wv.* signify.

**ġe·tācning**, *sf.* signification, type.  
**tǣcan**, *wv. w. dat.* show; teach.  
**talū**, *sf.* number [getel].  
**tam**, *aj.* tame.  
**tāwian**, *wv.* ill-treat.  
**tēam**, *sm.* progeny [tēon].  
**ġe·tel**, *sn.* number.  
**tęllan**, *wv.* count, account—tęllan tō nāhte, count as naught [talū].  
**Tęmes**, *sf.* Thames [Tamisia].  
**tempel**, *sn.* temple [*Latin* templum].  
**tēon**, *sv.* 7, pull, drag.  
**tēona**, *sm.* injury, insult.  
**tēon-rǣden**, *sf.* humiliation.  
**tēþ**, *see* tōþ.  
**tiċcen**, *sn.* kid.  
**tīd**, *sf.* time; hour.  
**tīęan**, *wv.* tie.  
**tīeman**, *wv.* teem, bring forth [tēam].  
**tīen**, *num.* ten.  
**tierwe**, *sf.* tar.  
**tīęele**, *wf.* tile [*Latin* tegula].  
**tīma**, *sm.* time.  
**timbrian**, *wv.* build.  
**ġe·timbrung**, *sf.* building.  
**tintreġ**, *sn.* torture.  
**tintreġian**, *wv.* torture.  
**tō**, *prp. w. dat. (av.)* to—tō abbode ġešet, made abbot; *time*, at—tō langum fierste, for a long time; *adverbial*, tō scande, ignominiously; *fitness*, *purpose*, for—þǣm folce (dat.) tō dēaþe, to the death of the people, so that the people were killed; tō þǣm þæt, *cj.* in order that—tō þǣm (swīþe) ... þæt, so (greatly) ... that.  
**tō**, *av.* too.  
**tō·berstan**, *sv.* 3, burst, break asunder.  
**tō·breacan**, *sv.* 4, break in pieces, break through.  
**tō·breġdan**, *sv.* 3, tear asunder.  
**tō·cwīesan**, *wv.* crush, bruise.  
**tō·cyme**, *sm.* coming [cuman].  
**tō·dæg**, *av.* to-day.  
**tō·dǣlan**, *wv.* disperse; separate, divide.

**tō·gædre**, *av.* together.  
**tō·ġēanes**, *prp. w. dat.* towards—him tōġēanes, to meet him.  
**tōl**, *sn.* tool.  
**tō·līesan**, *wv.* loosen [lēas].  
**tō·middles**, *prp. w. dat.* in the midst of.  
**tō·teran**, *sv. 4,* tear to pieces.  
**tōþ**, *sm.* tooth.  
**tō-weard**, *aj.* future.  
**tō·weorpan**, *sv. 3,* overthrow, destroy.  
**trēow**, *sn.* tree.  
**ġe·trēowe**, *aj.* true, faithful.  
**trum**, *aj.* strong.  
**trymman**, *wv.* strengthen [trum].  
**trymmung**, *sf.* strengthening, encouragement.  
**tūcian**, *wv.* ill-treat.  
**tugon**, *see tēon.*  
**tūn**, *sm.* village, town.  
**twā, twāem**, *see twēġen.*  
**twēġen**, *num.* two.  
**twelf**, *num.* twelve.  
**twentiġ**, *num. w. gen.* twenty.

## Ð.

**Ðā**, *av. cj.* then; when—þā þā, when, while—*correlative* þā ... þā, when ...  
 (then).  
**þā, þāem, &c., see se.**  
**þāer**, *av.* there—þāertō, &c. thereto, to it; where—þāer þāer, *correl.* where.  
**þāere**, *see se.*  
**þāer-rihte**, *av.* immediately.  
**þæs**, *av.* therefore; wherefore.  
**þæs, þæt, see se.**  
**þæt**, *cj.* that.  
**ġe·þafian**, *wv.* allow, permit.  
**þā·ġiet**, *av.* still, yet.  
**þanc**, *sm.* thought; thanks.  
**þancian**, *wv. w. gen. of thing and dat. of person,* thank.  
**þanon**, *av.* thence, away.  
**þās**, *see þis.*



**þe**, *rel. prn.* who—*sē þe*, who; *av.* when.  
**þē**, *see þū*.  
**þēah**, *av. cj.* though, yet, however—*þēah þe*, although.  
**þearf**, *swv.* need.  
**þearle**, *av.* very, greatly.  
**þēaw**, *sm.* custom, habit; *þēawas*, virtues, morality.  
**þegen**, *sm.* thane; servant.  
**þegnian**, *wv. w. dat.* serve.  
**þegnung**, *sf.* service, retinue.  
**þenčan**, *wv.* think, expect [*þanc*].  
**þēod**, *sf.* people, nation.  
**ġe·þēode**, *sn.* language.  
**þeof**, *sm.* thief.  
**þēos**, *see þes*.  
**þēostru**, *spl.* darkness.  
**þēow**, *sm.* servant.  
**þēow-dōm**, *sm.* service.  
**þēowian**, *wv. w. dat.* serve.  
**þēowot**, *sn.* servitude.  
**þes**, *prn.* this.  
**þicce**, *aj.* thick.  
**þicgan**, *sv. 5,* take, receive; eat, drink.  
**þīn**, *see þū*.  
**þing**, *sn.* thing.  
**þis**, **þissum**, &c., *see þes*.  
**ġe·pōht**, *sm.* thought.  
**þōhte**, *see þenčan*.  
**þone**, *see se*.  
**þonne**, *av. cj.* then; when; because.  
**þonne**, *av.* than.  
**þorfte**, *see þearf*.  
**þorn**, *sm.* thorn.  
**þræd**, *sm.* thread.  
**þrēo**, *see þrīe*.  
**þrida**, *aj.* third.  
**þrīe**, *num.* three.  
**þrim**, *see þrīe*.  
**þritig**, *num.* thirty.  
**þritig-feald**, *aj.* thirtyfold.

**þrymm**, *sm.* glory.  
**þū**, *prn.* thou.  
**þūhte**, *see þyncan.*  
**ǵe·þungen**, *aj.* excellent, distinguished.  
**þurh**, *prp. w. acc.* through; *causal*, through, by.  
**þurh·wunian**, *wv.* continue.  
**þurst**, *sm.* thirst.  
**þurstig**, *aj.* thirsty.  
**þus**, *av.* thus.  
**þūsend**, *sn.* thousand.  
**ǵe·þwær·læcan**, *wv.* agree.  
**þȳ**, *instr. of se; av.* because.  
**þȳfel**, *sm.* bush.  
**þȳ·læes**, *cj.* lest.  
**þyncan**, *wv. impers. w. dat.* mē þyncþ, methinks [þencan].  
**þȳrel**, *sn.* hole [þurh].

## U.

**Ufe-weard**, *aj.* upward, at the top of.  
**un-ārīmed-lic**, *aj.* innumerable.  
**unc**, *see ic.*  
**un-ǵecynd**, *aj.* strange, of alien family.  
**un-dēad-lic-nes**, *sf.* immortality.  
**under**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* under.  
**under-cyning**, *sm.* under-king.  
**under·delfan**, *sv.* dig under.  
**under·fōn**, *sv. 1,* receive, take.  
**under·ǵietan**, *sv. 5,* understand.  
**undern-tīd**, *sf.* morning-time.  
**un-forht**, *aj.* dauntless.  
**un-for-molsnod**, *aj.* (past partic.) undecayed.  
**un-ǵehīersum**, *aj. w. dat.* disobedient.  
**un-hold**, *aj.* hostile.  
**un-ǵemetlic**, *aj.* immense.  
**un-mihtig**, *aj.* weak.  
**un-nytt**, *aj.* useless.  
**un-rihtlice**, *av.* wrongly.  
**un-rihtwīs**, *aj.* unrighteous.

**un-ġerīm**, *sn.* countless number or quantity.  
**un-ġerīm**, *aj.* countless.  
**un-ġesæliġ**, *aj.* unhappy, accursed.  
**un-scyldiġ**, *aj.* innocent.  
**un-tīemend**, *aj.* barren [*from pres. partic. of tīeman*].  
**un-ġeþwæ̅r-nes**, *sf.* discord.  
**un-ġewittiġ**, *aj.* foolish.  
**ūp**, *av.* up.  
**ūp-āhafen-nes**, *sf.* conceit, arrogance.  
**ūp-flōr**, *sf.* (*dat. sing. -a*) upper floor, upper story.  
**uppan**, *prp. w. dat.* on, upon.  
**urnon**, *see iernan*.  
**ūs**, *see ic*.  
**ūt**, *av.* out.  
**ūtan**, *av.* outside.  
**uton**, *defect. verb, w. infin.* let us—uton gān, let us go!

## W.

**Wacian**, *wv.* be awake, watch.  
**wæ̅dla**, *sm.* poor man.  
**wæ̅l**, *sn.* slaughter—wæ̅l ġe-slēan, make a slaughter.  
**wæ̅l-hrēow**, *aj.* cruel.  
**wæ̅lhrēow-līce**, *av.* cruelly, savagely.  
**wæ̅lhrēownes**, *sf.* cruelty.  
**wæ̅pen**, *sn.* weapon.  
**wær**, *aj.* wary.  
**wæ̅ron**, **wæs**, *see wesan*.  
**wæstm**, *sm.* (growth); fruit.  
**wæter**, *sn.* water.  
**wæter-scipe**, *sm.* piece of water, water.  
**wāfung**, *sf.* (spectacle), display.  
**-ware**, *pl.* (only in composition) dwellers, inhabitants [*originally defenders, cp. wērian*].  
**wāt**, *see witan*.  
**ġewāt**, *see ġewītan*.  
**wē**, *see ic*.  
**ġe-weald**, *sn.* power, command.  
**wealdan**, *sv. 1, w. gen.* rule.

**Wealh**, *sm.* (*pl.* Wēalas), *sm.* Welshman, Briton (*originally* foreigner).  
**weall**, *sm.* wall.  
**weall-līm**, *sm.* (wall-lime), cement, mortar.  
**wearg**, *sm.* felon, criminal [*originally* wolf, *then* proscribed man, outlaw].  
**weaxan**, *sv.* 1, grow, increase.  
**weg**, *sm.* way, road.  
**weg-fērende**, *aj.* (*pres. partic.*) way-faring.  
**wel**, *av.* well.  
**wel-willend-nes**, *sf.* benevolence.  
**wēnan**, *wv.* expect, think.  
**ġe·weŋdan**, *wv.* turn; go [windan].  
**weŋian**, *wv.* accustom, wean [ġewuna].  
**weofod**, *sn.* altar.  
**weorc**, *sn.* work.  
**weorpan**, *sv.* 3, throw.  
**weorþ**, *sn.* worth.  
**weorþ**, *aj.* worth, worthy.  
**weorþan**, *sv.* 3, happen; become—*w.* æt sprǣce, enter into conversation.  
**ġe·weorþan**, *sv.* 3, *impers. w. dat.*—him ġewearþ, they agreed on.  
**weorþ-full**, *aj.* worthy.  
**weorþian**, *wv.* honour, worship; make honoured, exalt.  
**weorþ-līce**, *aj.* honourably.  
**weorþ-mynd**, *sf.* honour.  
**wēox**, *see* **weaxan**.  
**wēpan**, *sv.* 1, weep.  
**wer**, *sm.* man.  
**węrian**, *wv.* defend [wær].  
**werod**, *sn.* troop, army.  
**wesan**, *sv.* be.  
**west**, *av.* west.  
**West-seaxe**, *simpl.* West-saxons.  
**wēste**, *aj.* waste, desolate.  
**wīd**, *aj.* wide.  
**wīde**, *av.* widely, far and wide.  
**widewe**, *sf.* widow.  
**ġe·wieldan**, *wv.* overpower, conquer [wealdan].  
**wierþe**, *aj. w. gen.* worthy [weorþ].  
**wīf**, *sn.* woman; wife.  
**wīf-healf**, *sf.* female side.

**wīf-mann**, *sm.* woman.  
**wiht**, *sf.* wight, creature, thing.  
**Wiht**, *sf.* Isle of Wight [Vectis].  
**Wiht-ware**, *pl.* Wight-dwellers.  
**wilde**, *aj.* wild.  
**wildēor**, *sn.* wild beast.  
**willa**, *sm.* will.  
**willan**, *swv.* will, wish; *of repetition*, be used to.  
**ġe-wilnian**, *wv. w. gen.* desire.  
**wīn**, *sn.* wine.  
**wind**, *sm.* wind.  
**windan**, *sv. 3,* wind.  
**wīn-ġeard**, *sm.* vineyard.  
**winnan**, *sv. 3,* fight.  
**ġe-winnan**, *sv. 3,* win, gain.  
**winter**, (*pl.* winter), *sm.* winter; *in reckoning* = year.  
**winter-setl**, *sn.* winter-quarters.  
**wīs**, *aj.* wise.  
**wīs-dōm**, *sm.* wisdom.  
**wīse**, *sf.* (wise), way.  
**ġe-wiss**, *aj.* certain.  
**ġe-wissian**, *wv.* guide, direct.  
**ġe-wissung**, *sf.* guidance, direction.  
**wiste**, *see witan.*  
**wit**, *see ic.*  
**wita**, *sm.* councillor, sage.  
**witan**, *swv.* know.  
**ġe-wītan**, *sv. 6,* depart.  
**wīte**, *sn.* punishment; torment.  
**wītega**, *sm.* prophet.  
**witod-līce**, *av.* truly, indeed, and [witan].  
**ġe-witt**, *sn.* wits, intelligence, understanding [witan].  
**wiþ**, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* towards; along—wiþ weġ, by the road; *hostility*,  
 against—fuhton wiþ Brettas, fought with the Britons; *association*,  
*sharing, &c.*, with; *defence*, against; *exchange, price, for*—wiþ þǣm þe,  
 in consideration of, provided that.  
**wiþ-meten-nes**, *sf.* comparison.  
**wiþ-sacan**, *sv. 2, w. dat.* deny.  
**wiþ-standan**, *sv. 2, w. dat.* withstand, resist.

**wlite**, *sm.* beauty.  
**wōd**, *aj.* mad.  
**wōd-lice**, *av.* madly.  
**wolde**, *see willan.*  
**wōp**, *sm.* weeping [wēpan].  
**word**, *sn.* word, sentence; subject of talk, question, answer, report.  
**ġeworden**, *see weorþan.*  
**worhte**, *see wyrċan.*  
**woruld**, *sf.* world.  
**woruld-þing**, *sn.* worldly thing.  
**wrecan**, *sv.* 5, avenge.  
**wrēgan**, *wv.* accuse.  
**ġe-writ**, *sn.* writing [wrītan].  
**wrītan**, *sv.* 6, write.  
**wudu**, *sm.* wood.  
**wuldor**, *sn.* glory.  
**wuldrian**, *wv.* glorify, extol.  
**wulf**, *sm.* wolf.  
**ġe-wuna**, *sm.* habit, custom [wunian].  
**wund**, *sf.* wound.  
**wundor**, *sn.* wonder; miracle.  
**wundor-lic**, *aj.* wonderful, wondrous.  
**wundor-lice**, *av.* wonderfully, wondrously.  
**wundrian**, *wv.* *w. gen.* wonder.  
**ġe-wunelic**, *aj.* customary.  
**wunian**, *wv.* dwell, stay, continue [ġewuna].  
**wunung**, *sf.* dwelling.  
**ġewunnen**, *see ġewinnan.*  
**wyrċan**, *wv.* work, make; build; do, perform [weorc].  
**wyrhta**, *sm.* worker.  
**wyrt**, *sf.* herb, spice; crop.  
**wyrt-bræþ**, *sm.* spice-fragrance, fragrant spice.  
**wyrtruma**, *sm.* root.  
**wȳscan**, *wv.* wish.

## Y.

**Yfel**, *aj.* evil, bad.  
**yfel**, *sn.* evil.

**ymbe**, *prp. w. acc.* around; *of time*, about, at.

**ymb·scrȳdan**, *wv.* clothe, array.

**ymb·ūtan**, *av.* round about.

**ȳterra**, *aj. comp.* outer; *superl.* ȳtemest, outermost, last [ūt].

THE END.

---

## Notes

[1] Where no key-word is given for a long vowel, it must be pronounced exactly like the corresponding short one, only lengthened.

[2] Both vowels.

[3] Wherever the acc. is not given separately, it is the same as the nom.

[4] So also *nāh* = *ne* (not) *āh*.

---

\*\*\*END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\* This file should be named 34316-h.txt or 34316-h.zip \*\*\*\*\*

This and all associated files of various formats will be found in:

<http://www.gutenberg.org/3/4/3/1/34316>

Updated editions will replace the previous one--the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from public domain print editions means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG-tm concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for the eBooks, unless you receive specific permission. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the rules is very easy. You



may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. They may be modified and printed and given away--you may do practically ANYTHING with public domain eBooks. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

\*\*\* START: FULL LICENSE \*\*\*

THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE  
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg-tm mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase "Project Gutenberg"), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg-tm License (available with this file or online at <http://www.gutenberg.org/license>).

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. "Project Gutenberg" is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation ("the Foundation" or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is in the public domain in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg-tm mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg-tm works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg-tm name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg-tm License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in

a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg-tm work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country outside the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg-tm License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg-tm work (any work on which the phrase "Project Gutenberg" appears, or with which the phrase "Project Gutenberg" is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work is derived from the public domain (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase "Project Gutenberg" associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg-tm trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg-tm License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg-tm License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg-tm.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg-tm License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg-tm work in a format other than "Plain Vanilla ASCII" or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg-tm web site ([www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original "Plain Vanilla ASCII" or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg-tm License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg-tm works

unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works provided that

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg-tm works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg-tm trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, "Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation."
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg-tm License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg-tm works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg-tm works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from both the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and Michael Hart, the owner of the Project Gutenberg-tm trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread public domain works in creating the Project Gutenberg-tm collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain "Defects," such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the "Right of Replacement or Refund" described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg-tm trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg-tm electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE

TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS,' WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg-tm work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg-tm work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg-tm

Project Gutenberg-tm is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg-tm's goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg-tm collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg-tm and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation web page at <http://www.gutenberg.org/fundraising/pglaf>.

## Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's principal office is located at 4557 Melan Dr. S. Fairbanks, AK, 99712., but its volunteers and employees are scattered throughout numerous locations. Its business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887, email [business@pglaf.org](mailto:business@pglaf.org). Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's web site and official page at <http://www.gutenberg.org/about/contact>

For additional contact information:  
Dr. Gregory B. Newby  
Chief Executive and Director  
[gbnewby@pglaf.org](mailto:gbnewby@pglaf.org)

#### Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg-tm depends upon and cannot survive without wide spread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit <http://www.gutenberg.org/fundraising/pglaf>

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg Web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: <http://www.gutenberg.org/fundraising/donate>

#### Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg-tm electronic works.

Professor Michael S. Hart is the originator of the Project Gutenberg-tm concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For thirty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg-tm eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg-tm eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as Public Domain in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Each eBook is in a subdirectory of the same number as the eBook's eBook number, often in several formats including plain vanilla ASCII, compressed (zipped), HTML and others.

Corrected EDITIONS of our eBooks replace the old file and take over the old filename and etext number. The replaced older file is renamed. VERSIONS based on separate sources are treated as new eBooks receiving new filenames and etext numbers.

Most people start at our Web site which has the main PG search facility:

<http://www.gutenberg.org>

This Web site includes information about Project Gutenberg-tm, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.

EBooks posted prior to November 2003, with eBook numbers BELOW #10000, are filed in directories based on their release date. If you want to download any of these eBooks directly, rather than using the regular search system you may utilize the following addresses and just download by the etext year.

<http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/etext06/>

(Or /etext 05, 04, 03, 02, 01, 00, 99,  
98, 97, 96, 95, 94, 93, 92, 91 or 90)

EBooks posted since November 2003, with etext numbers OVER #10000, are filed in a different way. The year of a release date is no longer part of the directory path. The path is based on the etext number (which is identical to the filename). The path to the file is made up of single digits corresponding to all but the last digit in the filename. For example an eBook of filename 10234 would be found at:

<http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/1/0/2/3/10234>

or filename 24689 would be found at:

<http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/2/4/6/8/24689>

An alternative method of locating eBooks:

<http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/GUTINDEX.ALL>

\*\*\* END: FULL LICENSE \*\*\*



[back](#)



[back](#)